

AND



Version 8.9.6

NOTICE

This user's guide is published and copyrighted by NexTraq[™]. Information and specifications contained in this document are subject to change without notice and do not represent commitments on the part of NexTraq. Under copyright laws, no part of this user's guide may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, for any purpose, without the express written permission of NexTraq. This manual does not constitute a warranty as to any product or service, except to the extent expressly provided in the agreement under which such a product or service was provided.

TRADEMARKS

NexTraq[™] Fleet Tracking platform, NexTraq[™] Fleet Dispatch, NexTraq[™] Fleet Metrics, and NexTraq[™] Fleet Mobile are trademarks of NexTraq. All other trademarks and service marks contained are the property of their respective owners.

DISCLAIMER

The complete terms and conditions under which NexTraq provides hardware and services are contained in separate agreements. Nothing in this document is intended to create additional or separate warranties or guarantees.

© 2000-2012 NexTraq. All Rights Reserved.

NexTraq

1200 Lake Hearn Drive, Suite 500 Atlanta, Georgia 30319

Tel: (678) 762-6800 (855) 358-6178 toll-free Fax: (678) 762-6805

Email: customersupport@nextraq.com

Website: www.nextraq.com

Table of Contents

NOTICE	ii
TRADEMARKS	ii
DISCLAIMER	ii
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	. 1
About this Manual	. 1
NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform	
Software and Hardware	
Fleet Dispatch Application Requirements	
Browser Settings	
Additional Available Components	
NexTraq Fleet Mobile	5
NexTraq Web Services	5
CHAPTER 2: NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform Overview	. 6
Logging Into NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform	6
Password Reset	7
NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform Interface	8
Application Tab Bar	8
Find Tab	9
Dispatch Tab	9
Metrics Tab	
Routes Tab	
Reports Tab	
Alerts Tab	
Maintenance Tab	
Admin Tab	
Messages Tab	
Account & User Information	10
Utility Links	10
User Preferences	11
Accessing Skype through the NexTraq Platform	14
Viewing and Saving Lists	15
Maps and Navigation	16
Zoom and Pan	16
Changing Map Views	17
Map Icons	18
Mobile Unit Flags	19



CHAPTER 3: NexTraq Platform Navigation	21
Find Tab	21
Find Options	22
Actions on Find Map	22
Find Mobiles	23
Find Fleet	30
Find Location	32
Find Zone	35
Find Address	37
Find Latitude/Longitude	38
Map Layers	39
Controls/Settings	41
Dispatch Tab	42
Unviewed Dispatch Events	42
Dispatch Jobs	
Dispatcher: Sending a Job	
Driver: Receiving a Job	
Driver: Editing and Deleting Jobs	
Dispatcher: Viewing Jobs	
Dispatcher: Deleting Jobs	
Dispatcher: Deleting Jobs from PND Only	
Dispatcher: Archiving Jobs	
Dispatcher: Printing Jobs	
Dispatch Messages	64
Dispatcher: Sending a Message from the Find Tab	
Dispatcher: Sending a Message from the Dispatch Tab	
Dispatcher: Sending a Message Using Email	
Driver: Receiving a Message	
Driver: Sending a Message	
Driver: Deleting a Message	
Dispatcher: Viewing Messages	
Dispatcher: Deleting a Message	71
Dispatcher: Printing In-Vehicle Messages	72
Dispatch Quick Messages	
Quick Messages Compatibility	
Quick Messages From Dispatch to PND	
Quick Messages from the PND to the Dispatcher	
Metrics Tab	
Dashboard Options	
Time Frame	
Fleet or Mobile	
Goals Per Mobile Per Day	
The Dashboard	



Dashboard - Summary View	
Summary View Elements	
Dashboard – Detail View	
Printing the Dashboard	
Routes Tab	
Creating a Route	
Editing Routes	
Deleting a Route	
Route Optimization	
Optimize a Route	
Additional Route Options	
Viewing & Sending Driving Directions	
Printing Directions	
Comparing Route to Mobile's Actual Itinera	ary
Send Route to Mobile	
Reports Tab	
Generating Reports	
Report Conventions	
NexTraq Platform Reports	
Alerts Report	
Begin/End Day Report	
Begin/End Day Summary Report	
Detailed Activity Report	
Driver Assignment History Report	
Engine On Report	
Engine On Summary Report	
•	
- · ·	
Idle Report	
	102



	Taxi Fares Report	134
	Temperature Report	135
	User History Report	136
S	ubscriptions	137
Ale	rts Tab	.140
	Creating an Alert	141
	Viewing a Summary of Alerts	
	RSS Feeds for Alerts	
Mai	ntenance Tab	.147
А	dding a Maintenance Schedule	147
	Schedule Intervals	
	Service Types	151
	Creating a Maintenance Schedule	153
	Recording Odometer Readings	157
	Recording Engine Hour Readings	157
	Maintenance Action Records	158
Adn	nin Tab	.160
L	ocations	160
	Creating a Location	
	Modifying Locations	
	Deleting Locations	
L	ocation Groups	166
	Creating a Location Group	
	Modifying Location Groups	168
	Deleting Location Groups	169
Z	ones	169
	Creating Zones	169
	Editing Zones	
	Deleting Zones	
z	one Groups	
_	Creating a Zone Group	
	Modifying Zone Groups	
	Deleting Zone Groups	
N	lobiles	
	Editing a Mobile	
	Custom Fields for Mobiles	
	Fuel Purchases	
П	rivers	
5	Creating a Driver	
	Editing Driver Information	
	Deleting Driver Information	
F	leets	
		100



Creating a fleet	
Editing a Fleet	
Deleting a Fleet	
Account	
Editing Contact Information	
Editing Fuel Information	
Activate Fuel Card	
Custom WMS Map Layers	
Adding a Custom Map Layer	
Viewing a Custom Map Layer	
Setting a WMS Map Layer as Default Map Layer	
Deleting a WMS Map Layer	
Users	
Filter Users	
Create a User	
Edit A User	
Messages Tab	
Creating an Email Message	
Receiving Email Messages	
Viewing Sent Messages	
Viewing Deleted Messages	





Intentionally Left Blank



CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

About this Manual

This manual is intended for new users of the NexTraq[™] Fleet Tracking platform, also referred to as "the web application" within this document. Experienced NexTraq platform users will find the manual useful in becoming familiar with new options and functions of the NexTraq platform. Any user of this application should be familiar with using a computer and an Internet browser. Common conventions are used in this manual such as "click" (depress the left mouse button and release). **Bold text** indicates a graphic user interface such as a dialog box, button, or a menu option. Additional important information is contained in a **NOTE**.

NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform

This chapter introduces the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform with an overview of its function and requirements. GPS vehicle tracking has developed into an essential tool for managing fleets. The NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform is a cloud-based solution which provides an efficient and cost-effective method to track your vehicle or fleet using a standard Internet connection.

Once the NexTraq hardware, known as a mobile unit, is installed in a vehicle, it receives and sends data wirelessly. Data includes vehicle location and operational status, such as speed or time stopped. The NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform collects data from the mobile units which you can monitor and report on through the NexTraq web application and an Internet connection. The figure below illustrates the flow of data from locating the vehicle to the map information in the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform on your computer screen.



Figure 1: NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform Overview

When you add the Fleet Dispatch application and have PNDs (Portable Navigational Devices) installed in your vehicles, you can send job assignments as well as send and receive messages from your drivers. With these tools, you can react more quickly and effectively to changes in job priorities.

The NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform requires an Internet connection. NexTraq recommends using either Microsoft Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox as the browser. The recommended minimum monitor resolution setting is 1024x768 pixels. The NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform and NexTraq[™] Fleet Dispatch application requirements are outlined below.

Software and Hardware

NexTraq Mobile Devices

Refer to the model-specific mobile device installation guide for complete specifications and requirements.

Internet Browser

Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer 7.x or higher Mozilla Firefox 3.x or higher JavaScript and Cookies enabled for all browsers

Recommended RAM

With Windows 2000 and Windows XP, 512 MB With Vista and Windows 7, 1 GB With Mac OS X, 1 GB With Linux, 1 GB

Fleet Dispatch Application Requirements

In addition to the NexTraq mobile unit, Fleet Dispatch requires a Garmin[®] Portable Navigation Device (with FMI 1.X or newer capability), 12/24 volt power supply, and a NexTraq FMI cable.

NOTE: In order to receive traffic + dispatch data on traffic capable models, you must be in the top 90 metro areas as noted on the Garmin website: <u>http://www8.garmin.com/traffic/fm/navteq.html</u>

NexTraq Fleet Dispatch application must be enabled in the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform.

Check the Garmin website for currently supported products: http://www8.garmin.com/solutions/pnd/supportedproducts.jsp





Browser Settings

Please read through the following instructions to configure computer settings for the NexTraq platform. These settings allow the user access to the pop-up maps in routing, the Auto Play map, Editing Zones and Locations, and report downloads.

Microsoft Internet Explorer

To enable JavaScript (for Internet Explorer 7 and 8):

- 1. From the Tools menu, choose Internet Options.
- 2. Click the Security tab. Click Custom Level.
- 3. Scroll to the "Scripting Active Scripting" section of the list. Click Enable.
- 4. Close and restart your browser.

To add Trusted Sites in Internet Explorer:

- 1. Select Tools; then Select Internet Options.
- 2. Select Security tab; then Select Trusted Sites.
 - a. Select the "Sites" below.
 - b. Enter *.nextraq.com. Click Add.
 - d. Uncheck the box labeled "Require server verification (https) for all sites in this zone".

e. Click Close.

3. Click OK.

To add Sites Allowed and enable cookies:

- 1. Select Tools; then Select Internet Options.
- 2. Select Privacy tab; then select Sites under Settings.
 - a. Enter nextraq.com. Click Allow.
 - b. Click OK to close Manage Sites.
- 3. Click OK.

To Allow Pop-ups when using Internet Explorer Pop-up Blocker:

- 1. Select Tools; then Select Internet Options.
- 2. Select Privacy Tab.

a. Either disable Pop-up Blocking (uncheck the box labeled "Turn on Pop-up Blocker") ${\bf OR}$

- b. Add sites where pop-ups are allowed:
 - i. With "Turn on Pop-up Blocker" checked, click Settings.
 - ii. Enter *.nextraq.com. Click Add.
 - iii. Click Close.
- 3. Click Apply. Click OK.

Mozilla Firefox (3.x or higher)

To enable JavaScript:

- 1. Select Tools; then Select Options.
- 2. Select Content Tab.
- 3. Check the box labeled "Enable JavaScript".

To enable Cookies for trusted sites in Firefox 3.x:





- 1. Select Tools; then Select Internet Options.
- 2. Select Privacy tab.
 - a. Either accept cookies from all sites (check the box labeled "Accept cookies from sites") OR
 - b. Specify sites from which cookies will be allowed:
 - i. Make sure the box labeled "Accept cookies from sites" is not checked.
 - ii. Click Exceptions beside the checkbox.
 - iii. Enter *.nextraq.com. Click Allow.
 - iv. Click Close.
 - 3. Click OK.

To enable Cookies for trusted sites in Firefox 4.x and 5.x:

- 1. Select Tools; then Select Internet Options.
- 2. Select Privacy tab.
- 3. In History, either
 - a. Choose "Remember history" OR
 - b. Choose "Use custom settings for history".
 - i. Make sure the box labeled "Accept cookies from sites" is not checked.
 - ii. Click Exceptions beside the checkbox.
 - iii. Enter *.nextraq.com. Click Allow.
 - iv. Click Close.
 - 3. Click OK.

To Allow Pop-ups when using Firefox Pop-up Blocker:

- 1. Select Tools | then Select Options.
- 2. Select Content Tab.
 - a. Either disable Pop-up Blocking (uncheck the box labeled "Block pop-up windows")

OR

- b. Add sites where pop-ups are allowed:
 - i. Check "Block pop-up windows".
 - ii. Click Exceptions (beside the Block pop-up windows box)
 - iii. Enter *.nextraq.com. Click Allow.
 - iv. Click Close.
- 3. Click OK.



Additional Available Components

NexTraq Fleet Mobile

The NexTraq[™] Fleet Mobile application gives supervisors direct access to the mapping, monitoring, and reporting capabilities of the fleet management software via their tablets, Android[™], BlackBerry[®], and iPhone[®] devices, as well as many other devices with browser capabilities. Supervisors are able to locate and view the status of a specific mobile unit or find the nearest mobile or location. The Fleet Mobile application provides 24/7 access to key data and vehicle management options. With your NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform username and password, use the mobile user login addresses below:

http://m.nextraq.com (no www)

http://nextraq.mobi (www is optional)

If you are using a smartphone or other mobile device with a touchscreen interface, you will see a link on the login page that will allow you to switch to the Fleet Touch version. You may go directly to that version using the addresses below:

> http://nextraq.mobi/touch/menu.html http://m.nextraq.com/touch/menu.html

NexTraq Web Services

NexTraq Web Services is an open platform that enables integration of your fleet data with third party applications such as accounting, billing, route optimization, and mobile workforce management applications. You can leverage the real-time tracking data collected by the NexTraq platform to automate your administrative process.

For additional information on these and other GPS-based solutions, contact your NexTraq representative.

CHAPTER 2: NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform Overview

Logging Into NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform

NexTraq				
Username	:			
Password	:			
	Remember me for two weeks			
	Forgot Password?			
	Log In			
Figure 2:	Login Options			

To access the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform, use the login address: http://go.nextraq.com/login.html

To log into the application:

- 1. Type your user name in the Username text box.
- 2. Type your password in the Password text box.

NOTE: If you do not have a username and/or password, please contact NexTraq Customer Support for assistance.

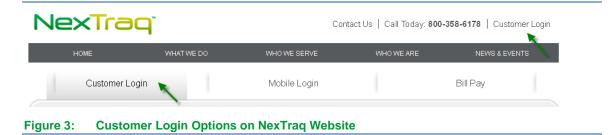
For your username and password to be automatically remembered by the application, check the **Remember me for two weeks** checkbox. When you access the application during the next 14 days, your username and password will be recalled automatically, and you will log directly into the **Find** screen of the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform.

- **NOTE:** If your account has a status of Hold, users cannot take advantage of the "Remember me for two weeks" feature. Users must login using their usernames and passwords.
- 3. Click the Login button or press Enter.
 - **NOTE:** When logging into the application for the first time, you are presented with the End User License Agreement. After you agree to the terms of the Agreement, the application advances to the **Find** tab.
 - **NOTE:** After 30 minutes of inactivity, you will be logged out of the application automatically unless one of the **User Preferences** for notifications is turned





on. See the description of **User Preferences** under the **Utility Links** section later in this chapter.



You can also sign on using the **Customer Login** link on the NexTraq home page: http://www.nextraq.com. Click the login link and then enter your username and password on the Customer Login page. Click **Login** to access the NexTraq platform on the **Find** page. If you experience problems with the login process, call Customer Support at (678) 762-6850 or send an email to <u>customersupport@nextraq.com</u>

Password Reset

If you forget your NexTraq password, simply click the **Forgot Password?** link in the login box, enter your NexTraq username or the email address, and click **Submit Request**.

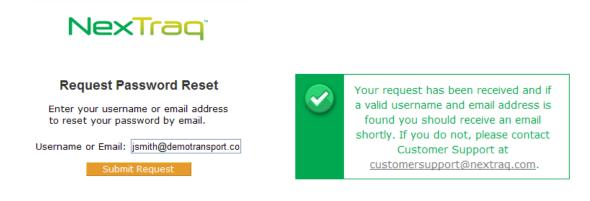


Figure 4: Password Reset Request and Confirmation

You will automatically be returned to the login screen and a request confirmation message will appear with information and further instructions.



NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform Interface

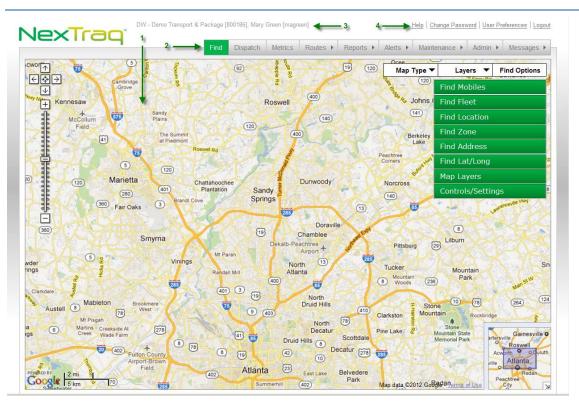


Figure 5: NexTraq Platform Interface

The NexTraq platform interface includes several easy to use areas:

- **1.** Application functions area this area varies according to the selected fleet application.
- 2. Tab bar for easy navigation to the main functions of the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform.
- 3. Account, user, and revision information adjacent to the NexTraq logo.
- 4. Change Password, User Preferences, Help, and Logout links above the tab bar.

Application Tab Bar

The application tab bar is designed for ease of use throughout the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform. The active tab will always be highlighted in green. The tab name will have a triangle next to it if there are additional menu options for that application, such as the Alerts tab.

The number of visible application tabs depends on the options enabled through NexTraq and the permissions granted to the current user. The platform applications are outlined in more detail in their respective sections of this user's guide. The following is a brief description of each tab's features.





Find	Dispatch	ch Metrics Routes Reports Alerts 🗸 Maintena		nance 🕨	Admin 🕨	Messages 🕨			
					Summa	ry			
					Create /	Alert			
iqure	6: Nex]	Irag Platf	orm Option	s					

Find Tab

Use the **Find** tab to control map views based upon **Find** options and user preferences. Map views are available for real-time tracking of an entire fleet or an individual mobile unit. In addition you can specify a map view of a saved location, address, zone or geographical point. You can control both the pan and zoom levels for a variety of views, and you can check the traffic flow near your requested location(s). Using the **Map Layers** feature, you can overlay a selected map view with city, county, zip code boundaries or a custom map layer. With the **Find Controls/Settings**, you can set the refresh interval for the map view and clear the map.

Dispatch Tab

This dynamic add-on function is available to accounts with the NexTraq Fleet Dispatch application. Through options from the **Dispatch** tab, create, view, revise and delete assignments for drivers. Send messages from the Dispatch options to mobile units via a Garmin PND, SMS text message or email. Increase overall efficiency by better managing routes and easily monitoring the status of all jobs.

Metrics Tab

View the status and activity of a single mobile or your entire fleet in a snapshot on a single screen using key data integrated by the NexTraq Fleet Metrics application. Set goals and identify strengths and areas for improvement using the options of **Fleet Metrics**. View extended periods of historical data summarized in graphs and charts for drivers and vehicles to fine tune your fleet's practices and spotlight trends, enhance management options, and yield significant cost savings.

Routes Tab

Create a complete itinerary with multiple stops and then send it from the NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform. Use NexTraq's **ClearPath** Optimized Routing to create the most efficient route, saving time and valuable resources. Compare the actual route taken to a defined route.

Reports Tab

Access daily, monthly, or customized time frame driving and maintenance reports for three month periods. Data is available from a full year's history. These reports include everything from detailed daily activity for individual vehicles to broad summaries of overall fleet performance. Reports also include non-vehicle performance data such as user history and maintenance schedules.



Alerts Tab

Configure the system to automatically send email messages when selected events occur with an array of **Alert** options. Alert options include entering/exiting geofences, motion during a given a time frame, sensor activity, excess stop and idle time, and speeds including posted speed limits.

Maintenance Tab

Define service types and criteria in the **Maintenance** options. Determine when mobile units are due for user-defined maintenance based on mileage intervals, engine hours or specified time frames.

Admin Tab

Perform administrative tasks within the NexTraq Fleet Tracking Platform. Here you may define zones and locations, edit driver and mobile information, establish fleet membership, define users and modify contact information.

Messages Tab

Create and send email messages to any existing email account and to users set up within the application. **Messages** options include your own NexTraq inbox, included as part of the platform, and records of sent and deleted emails.

Account & User Information

At the top of each screen your company name, NexTraq account number, and current user will appear. In addition, date and time of the last login, the current revision number of the NexTraq platform application, and the user/driver link (if applicable) will be displayed.



DW - Demo Transport & Package [800186], Mary Green [magreen] Logged in: Wednesday, April 18, 2012 4:46:44 PM EDT Current Revision: 15653

Figure 7: Account and User Information

Utility Links

At the top of each screen, you will also find helpful links.







- Help: Click this link to access the online help system.
- Change Password: Click this link to change your current password. Your username will appear in the top box. Fill in your present password and your new password. Then type your new password again in the Confirm New Password box. Click Change Password to complete the process.

Change User Pas	sword
Username:	magreen
Current Password:	
New Password:	
Confirm New Password:	
	Change Password
Figure 9: Cha	ange Password

- User Preferences: This link allows you to change some user information as well as to set your preferences regarding the default fleet/mobile, time zone, display and reporting choices. See the next section for details.
- **Logout**: Click this link to end your session in the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform and return to the platform login screen.

User Preferences

The **User Preferences** screen provides the opportunity to customize your experience of the NexTraq application. Whenever you make changes to your preferences, be sure to click **Save** to apply your changes.

User Information		
First Name:	Mary	
Last Name:	Green	
Email:	mary.green@demotransport.com	
Time Zone:	Eastern & Indiana (GMT-5:00)	*
	✓ Time Zone Uses Daylight Savings	
Default Fleet/Mobile		
Filter:		
Fleet:	All Mobiles	
	North Atlanta NW Perimeter	
	South Atlanta	
	Training Fleet 1	
General Preferences		
Results per page for lists:	100	
Results per page for lists:	100	
Internet calling:		

Figure 10: User Preferences Options for User Information, Default Fleet/Mobile, and General



User Information

In the User Information box, you can change the following options:

- Modify your first and last name; this is the name that appears at the top of the screen with your user ID.
- Change your email address.
- Update your time zone and indicate whether the time zone uses Daylight Savings schedule or not.

Default Fleet/Mobile

In the **Default Fleet/Mobile** box, you can select the default fleet or mobile to use on the **Find** tab and **Reports** tab. Narrow your selection by entering the name of the fleet or mobile in the filter box. Your choice appears on the Find map when you login.

General Preferences

- Enter the number of results per page for lists; the default setting is 15 results per page.
- Choose to show links for phone numbers for use with Skype.

Map Preferences

- Select which time zone user local, mobile local, or Greenwich Mean Time to use in relation to the mobile/fleet activity.
- Select miles or kilometers as the units for distance and speed.
- Choose the default map display option: normal (street map), satellite (aerial imagery), hybrid (satellite map plus street names), and terrain (street map with topographical features added). Your map display choice will be effective upon saving your preferences, and will display each time you log into the NexTraq platform.

Map Preferences	
Display track times in:	User Local Time 💌
Units for distance and speed:	Miles (mi)
Map type:	Normal 💌
Google Layers:	Street View Traffic
Map refresh interval:	1 minute 💌
Custom layer:	None
Map opacity:	20% 💌
Map interface:	 ✓ Show mobile name and colors on map ✓ Show group icon for overlapping mobile markers on map ✓ Show estimated fuel consumption and cost on reports and maps

Figure 11: User Preferences Options for Map Display

 Add street view and/or traffic indicators to your map by selecting them here. Select Street View to display blue-outlined streets where the 360 degree Street View is available. Select Traffic to display color-coded street outlines indicating the flow of traffic from fast to slow: green, yellow, red, red and black.





• Choose a time interval to be your default map refresh interval. NexTraq's default interval is two minutes. The interval choices include 30 seconds, 1, 2, 5, 10, and 15 minutes.

NOTE: While shorter intervals will give the most up-to-date activity tracking, it does use system resources and may slow other applications if refreshed too frequently. Choose the refresh interval that is most appropriate to your system's bandwidth and memory capacity.

- Select the **Custom Layer** option to be displayed when you log into the NexTraq platform: Cities, Counties, ZIP Codes, None. Additional custom map overlays may be added. See the Admin tab Account section for more information on adding this option.
- Select the level of opacity for the map overlay option from 10% (slightly shaded) to 100% (solid color).
- Choose to display on the map the mobile name and associated colors selected through the Admin tab's Mobiles and Fleets options.
- Choose to display a group icon for overlapping mobile markers on maps.
- Choose to include estimated fuel consumption and cost on reports and maps.

Notification Preferences

- Choose to receive notification of any unread mail messages in the inbox under Messages tab (for those users with Messages tab access). The number of unread messages will appear on the Messages tab.
- Choose to receive notification of dispatch-related events (for those accounts with the Fleet Dispatch application). The number of unviewed events (unread jobs and in-vehicle messages) will appear on the **Dispatch** tab.



Figure 12: Notification Examples and Preference Options

- Choose to receive notification of any unread mail messages in the inbox under Messages tab (for those users with Messages tab access). The number of unread messages will appear on the Messages tab.
- Choose to accompany Dispatch and Message tab notifications with audible alerts.

NOTE: Adobe Flash is required to utilize the sound notifications.

Choosing any of the notification preferences will turn off the idle session timeout clock. You will not be automatically logged off the application after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Accessing Skype through the NexTraq Platform

When the **Show links for phone numbers** box is checked in the **User Preferences** options, the phone number in the **Driver List** becomes a link (underlined) and a cell phone icon appears on the **Mobile/Driver** tab of the mobile information balloon. The **Driver List** is accessed through the **Drivers** option on the **Admin** application tab. If you have Skype software installed on your computer, a click on the phone link in the list or on the cell phone icon on the mobile/driver tab connected to the located mobile on the Find map initiates a call to the driver using Skype. For additional information on Skype, visit their website <u>http://www.skype.com</u>.

2	eate Dr	iver <u>F</u> ilter	Drivers	<u>R</u> emove Filters		
dit	Delete	<u>First Name</u> 🖨	Last Name 🖨	Email 🗢	Phone 🗢	Assigned Mobile 🖨
8	0	Bob	Adams		770-762-6800	Van V9531T 🛛 🐉
8	0	Brandon	Albertson	brandon@nextraqdriverpool.com	770-333-3456	Truck T1203G 🛛 🐉
2	0	Jason	Bannon			Bus BJ398X 🛛 🐉

Disabling Skype Browser Option

The phone numbers in the **Driver List** may appear as pictures **G78-762-6800** instead of numbers with Skype installed. To change the display to numbers, uninstall the Skype Click to Call option from your Windows operating system:

1. Select Skype Click to Call in the list of programs from the Control Panel.

🔒 Skype Click to Call	Size	12.69MB
Click here for support information.	Used	<u>rarely</u>
To change this program or remove it from your computer, click Change or Remove.	Change	Remove
Skype™ 5.5	Size	17.04MB

Figure 14: Remove Skype Click to Call Option

2. Click Remove to uninstall this application.

ick to call with Skype			
	Internet (1997) Backalowice Nation Constrained (1997) Constrained (1997) Constrain		
Yes, install click to call with Skype.	Participation - Index and		
Yes, install dick to call with Skype.	The first part of the first of the first part of	_	

Figure 15: Skype Click to Call Option for New Installation





If installing Skype for the first time or reinstalling Skype,

- 1. Proceed through install until you reach the Click to Call window.
- 2. Skip the checkbox to add Click to Call and click Next.
- 3. Complete the Skype installation per instructions.

Viewing and Saving Lists

The NexTraq platform applications maintain lists of defined elements, such as routes, schedules, locations, and service types. Each of these lists appears online in the form of a table. You have your choice of viewing and saving these lists in four formats: CSV, Excel, XML, PDF.

NOTE: The Excel format choice will save the list in Microsoft Excel (97-2003) XLS format.

For example, in the **Routes Summary** view on the **Routes** tab, each defined route appears in the **Route List** table which includes the Route name and the Route's expiration date.

Route List							
<u>C</u> r	eate Ro	ute		<u>F</u> ilter Routes	<u>R</u> e	move Filte	ers
Edit	Delete	Compa	are	<u>Name</u> 🔶		Date Exp	<mark>oires</mark> 🗢
2		3\$		SC Route 1			
2	0	3\$		SE Depot ar	nd Supply		
				CSV	Excel	XML	PDF

2/2 routes found.

```
Figure 16: Options for Viewing and Saving Lists
```

To view and save a Route List:

1. Click the format name in the bottom row of the **Route List** table. In this example, Excel is the format choice.

lou	te List	t			File Download
<u>C</u> r	eate Roi	ute	<u>F</u> ilter Routes <u>R</u> e	move Filters	Do you want to open or save this file?
Edit	Delete	Compare	<u>Name</u> 🔷	<u>Date Expires</u> 🔶	Name: ItemList.xls Type: Microsoft Excel 97-2003 Worksheet
2	٢	3\$	SC Route 1		From: garos005.office.discretewireless.net
2	9	3\$	SE Depot and Supply		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
. (.				EXML PDF	Open Save Cancel
2/2 r	outes fo	und.	. 0		
					While files from the Internet can be useful, some files can potentially harm your computer. If you do not trust the source, do not open or save this file. <u>What's the risk?</u>



- 2. The file is named **Itemlist** with the appropriate file extension. For Excel, the extension will be .xls. Choose to open or save the file and click **OK**.
- 3. The file is created with the specified format listing the routes.



	A1	• (*	f _×	Name	
				0	D
	A	В		С	D
1		Date Expire	3		
2	SC Route 1				
3	SE Depot and Supply				
4					

Figure 18:	Route List	Exported in	Excel	Format
riguic io.	Noute List	Exported in	LACCI	i onnat

Maps and Navigation

The NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform uses map systems by Google

Zoom and Pan

With the familiar zoom and pan tools, you can easily change the map coverage.

- **Zoom**: There are multiple ways to change your view.
 - Use the zoom. Click + to zoom in on the center of the map. Click to zoom out.
 - Use the zoom slider. Drag the zoom slider = up or down to zoom in or out incrementally.
 - Double-click with the left mouse button to zoom in and re-center your view at the new point. Double-click with the right mouse button to zoom out and re-center.
 - Position your cursor over a point and use the mouse scroll wheel to zoom in or out at that location on your map.



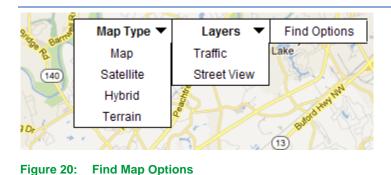
Figure 19: Zoom Slider and Pan Map Navigation Controls

- Pan: You can move the map in several ways.
 - Hold the left mouse button and drag the map in any direction.
 - Use the arrows to move the map north, south, east and west.
 - Click 🗱 to return to your original map view.



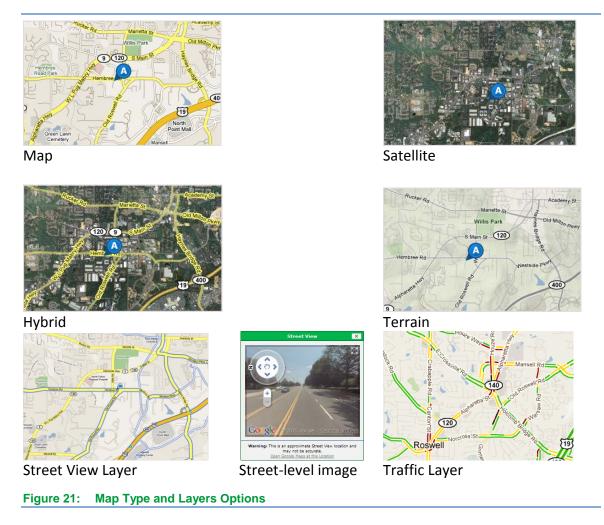


Changing Map Views



Use the drop-down lists at the top of each map to change the map view. There are four options for map types: map, satellite, hybrid, and terrain.

1. When you log into the NexTraq platform, **Map** is the default **Map Type** unless you have selected a different type in the User Preferences options. This view provides a traditional street map with named and numbered roads, parks, bodies of water, railroad lines, and more.





- 2. The Satellite view shows aerial imagery of an area.
- 3. The Hybrid view adds street names to the satellite imagery.
- 4. Use the Terrain view to see the street map with topographical features, including mountains, rivers, and vegetation, with elevation shading.

In addition, you can add the Traffic layer or the Street View layer to any of the map types.

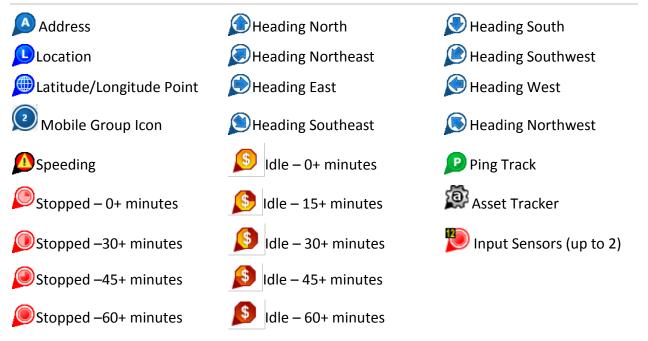
Traffic and Street View, features through Google Maps, are not available in all areas.

- 1. Select Street View from the Layers list to reveal blue borders on roads that have this feature available. Where available, Street View provides 360° street-level imagery, when you use a found map point and open in Google Maps. The Street View layer can be selected in combination with any of the map types.
- 2. Select Traffic to display color-coded traffic flow information on major thoroughfares (where available). The Traffic layer can be used in combination with any of the map types. Select to see the flow; select again to hide the flow. Green lines indicate unobstructed traffic flow; yellow lines alert you to slower traffic; red lines indicate very slow movement; red and black lines warn of stopped traffic.

Map Icons

The map icons in the NexTraq platform provide you with easily recognizable visual information about the mobile unit and the map point. For example, at a glance you can tell the motion status of a mobile, the direction of its motion, or if the speed threshold has been exceeded.

Map Icon Legend







Mobile Unit Flags

Flags are a part of many reports as well as the mobile unit information available by clicking on the mobile's map icon. Some are standard NexTraq flags, and others may be configured for your company's specific requirements.



Standard Flags

The following flags are applicable to all mobile units:

- G GPS Lock. The mobile unit has locked on the signal of at least three satellites to calculate a position (latitude and longitude) and to track movement.
- **O Old Track.** This flag indicates the track timestamp is earlier than the most recent network connection. This typically occurs for tracks that were queued on the mobile unit during an out of coverage condition or lost cellular network connection.
- **P Ping.** A command sent to the mobile unit for immediate update on the vehicle. The command times out in 90 seconds.
- M Motion. The mobile unit is moving.
- S Speeding. A vehicle is exceeding the speed threshold setting on the mobile unit.

Configured Sensor Flags

In addition to the **Standard Flags**, tracks from your mobile unit may display flags associated with optional sensors configured for the mobile. Sensor configurations are set up by NexTraq Administrators, Accountants, or Distributor Representatives. Examples of configured sensors may be:

- I Ignition
- D Door Sensor
- P Power Take Off
- A Vehicle Alarm
- E Emergency Siren
- C- Charging



If your mobile is configured with up to two input sensors, such as those connected to a Door On/Off, Power Take Off, Alarm/Siren or Hydraulic Lift, the mobile marker on the Find Map will indicate whether the sensor is engaged.



Figure 23: Mobile with Input Sensor



NexTrag

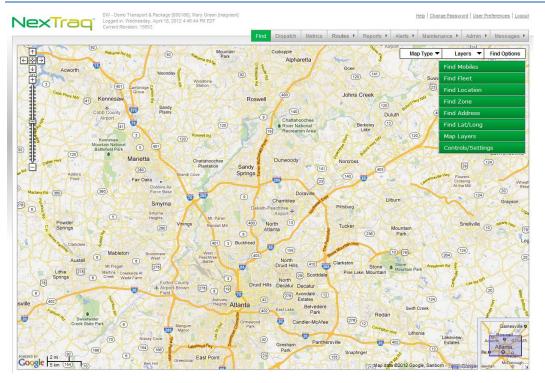
CHAPTER 3: NexTraq Platform Navigation

The application tabs make navigation through the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform an easy task. Each tab's features and options are highlighted in the following topics.

Find Tab

After signing into the platform, you will see the **Find** tab in a map view which can be modified in your User Preferences. The **Find** tab provides the capability to:

- Locate one or more mobile units from a Mobile list or selected fleet
- Find saved locations
- Locate zone that has been defined using the Admin tab
- Locate a specific address
- Find a location using its latitude and longitude coordinates
- Create saved locations from the site of mobile(s), addresses found, or latitude and longitude coordinates
- Find the closest mobile units to any Find item
- Open the geographical point in Google Maps in a new browser
- Overlay the map with boundaries of counties, cities, zip codes, or custom map layers with adjustable opacity
- Manage map refresh time and location icon presentation
- Clear the map of all locations, mobiles, and overlays





Find Options

Hide or display the Find menus by clicking **Find Options** at the top right corner of the map.

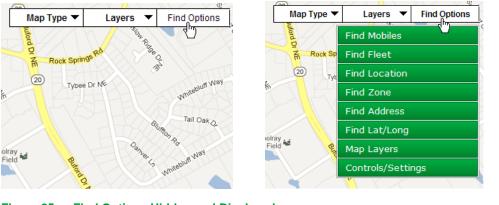


Figure 25: Find Options Hidden and Displayed

Hide the options to provide additional map display area. Click **Find Options** again to make the menus available.

Actions on Find Map

Right-click anywhere on the Find map to display four map actions:

- Add Lat/Long Marker here Select to add a marker on the map.
- Zoom in Select to display a closer map view.
- Zoom out Select to display a wider map view.
- Center here Select to center the map at this new location.

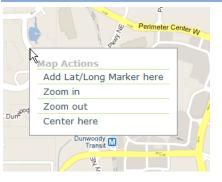


Figure 26: Right-click Find Map Actions

When you add the lat/long marker, left-click the marker to display the Info/Action balloon and right-click to display Save, Find, and Map Actions.





Find Mobiles

Fleet:		
All Mobiles 💌		
Filter:		Find Mobiles
Mobiles	Find Mobiles	Fleet:
1160 (No driver) 1190 (No driver) 1250 (No driver) 1290 (No driver) 1320 (No driver) Displaying 79/79 mobiles	Fleet: All Mobiles	All Mobiles Search Mobiles 0200008 (No driver) 0200026 (No driver)
Find Fleet	Truck #1200 (Gary Edw Truck #1260 (Allen Ada	0200026 (No driver) 0200156 (No driver) 0200174 (No driver)
Find Zone	Truck #1270 (Melvin Be Truck #1280 (Brandon I	0200217 (No driver)
Find Address	Truck #1300 (Carl Crun 💌	$<< 1 \ge 3 \le 5 \ge >>$ Found 5284 of 5284 mobiles.
Find Lat/Long	Displaying 13/79 mobiles	Displaying 1 to 500.
Map Layers	Find	Fille

Figure 27: Find Mobiles Options

To locate one or more mobile units:

- 1. Click **Find** Mobiles to reveal the list of mobiles. Use the scroll bar if necessary to locate the mobile unit.
 - **NOTE:** If you have 1000 or more mobile units, mobiles will be automatically grouped into display groups of 500 to facilitate finding a specific mobile and reduce load times for such long lists. The mobile groups are created in alphanumeric order. Enter the name of the mobile you are looking for in the **Search** textbox.
- 2. Or enter one or more characters in the mobile name in the Filter text box. As you enter the characters, the Mobile List will be sorted to include only those mobiles with those characters in them. If you enter a combination of characters that uniquely identifies the mobile name, the name will appear in the list box and will already be highlighted.

NOTE: The **Find Mobile Filter** is NOT case sensitive.

NOTE: Search is available within a Mobile group.

- **3.** Click to highlight the mobile name if you have not uniquely filtered the mobile name.
 - **NOTE:** To choose more than one mobile unit, hold down the Shift key at the same time you click to highlight mobiles that are consecutive in the list. Hold down the Ctrl key and click to highlight mobiles that are not consecutive in the mobile list.
- 4. Click Find. The selected mobile(s) will appear on the map.



NOTE: Mobile names are displayed next to the mobile markers if Show Mobile Name and Color on Map is checked in User Preferences.

- 5. Place the cursor over the mobile icon on the map and left click to display the mobile information balloon with tabs for Mobile/Driver, Track and Actions.
- 6. The Find action options also can be displayed by right-clicking the mobile icon.

Mobile and Track Information

Obtain additional mobile information by clicking on the map position of the unit. A threetabbed balloon appears with information as of the last tracking input.

• The **Mobile/Driver** tab contains the mobile name, the driver name, last track date and time (based on user preferences), location or address of the mobile, and vehicle status. If the mobile is equipped with the **Fleet Dispatch** solution, **Dispatch Status** also appears on this tab.

Click the **Open Street View** hyperlink to display the Google Maps Street View window. A message displays if Street View is not available at that location.

If the Fuel Consumption and Cost option was selected in User Preferences, the vehicle status will include idling and length of idle time. In addition the Cost of Idle Loss amount will be estimated per the Fuel Information options on the Account page or defined in the Mobiles information on the Admin tab.

- The **Track** tab shows the unit's geographical position, speed, active flags, identification number of the unit, the number of satellites/radio signal strength rating, and, with **Fleet Dispatch** enabled, PND status.
- If a unit has a temperature sensor, the temperature reading in degrees Fahrenheit (°F) will display where PND status would appear.
- The Actions tab contains all the same **Find** actions available when you rightclick the mobile's map position. The Actions are outlined in detail in the next section.

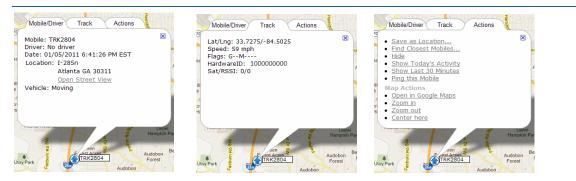


Figure 28: Mobile Information Balloons: Mobile/Driver, Track, and Actions





Find Actions for Mobiles

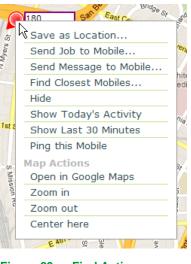


Figure 29: Find Actions

Right-click the mobile icon on the map. From here you can choose actions relating to the mobile and the map. Options for NexTraq Fleet Dispatch enabled mobiles will also include Send Job to Mobile and Send Message to Mobile. Choose the action by clicking it.

• Save as Location: Enter a name in the Location Name text box; the location address appears in the Location Description box. Select an expiration date for this location by clicking the calendar icon and choosing a date. The date appears in the Date Expires box. Click Save Location. A message confirms the successful creation of the location. Click OK to close the message. This location name will now appear in your Find Location list.

ocation Name:			,						
Central Warehouse					\geq	<hr/>			
Date Expires:	_							\sim	
12/31/2012									
Location Description:	ſ			Dec	cemb	er, 20)12		×
14790 33 Mile Rd, Bruce	^	« _			То	day			- » _
Twp, MI 48065		wk		Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
		47							1
		48	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
		49	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		50	16	17	18	19	20	21	
		51	23			26	27	28	29
		52	30						
	~				Selec	t date			
Limited to 1000 characters		1		_					
Save Location		Ca	ncel		Po	Laeth	em Dr		

Message	×
Location Central Warehouse successfully created.	
	OK

Location Description.

NOTE: Up to 1,000 characters of reference information may be stored in





• Find Closest Mobiles: Enter the number of mobiles you want to search for and click Find Closest. This option defaults to five. In the example below, the positions of the five closest mobiles to this location will appear on your map view.

Click **Show Advanced** to open additional options. Filter the mobile search by fleet, mobile name or driver name. Search by mobile activity by using the last option: Mobile is/was moving/stopped/idle. Click **Find Closest**. The Advanced search example below will return the five closest mobiles that are in the N.W. Fleet and that were moving in the last half hour.

	Find Closest Mobiles X
	Number of Mobiles to Find: 5 Hide Advanced
	Fleet: N.W. Fleet
	Mobile name contains:
	Driver name contains:
Find Closest Mobiles	Mobile was 💙 Moving 💙
Number of Mobiles to Find: 5 Show Advanced	Within last 30 Min 💌
Find Closest Cancel	Find Closest Cancel



- Hide: To remove the mobile icon from the map, click Hide. The position and name label will be removed. (Click Find again to return the mobile icon to the map.)
- Show Today's Activity: Click this action to show the playback map of the mobile's activity for the current date, displayed in a new browser window. See the next section of this guide for details of the Activity History screen.
- Show Last 30 Minutes: Click this action to show the playback map of this mobile's activity for the past half hour, displayed in a new browser window.
- **Ping this Mobile**: Select this action to send a signal to the mobile unit to generate an immediate locating response.
- Send Job to Mobile and Send Message to Mobile: These two additional options are available with NexTrag Fleet Dispatch enabled mobiles.
- **Open in Google Maps:** Click this action to open a new browser window in Google Maps' satellite view of the mobile's location. If Street View is available, click the Street View link to display street level images.
- **Zoom in**: Click this Map Action to move the map view the equivalent of one plus mark on the zoom slider scale.
- **Zoom out**: Click this Map Action to move the map view the equivalent of one minus mark on the zoom slider scale.
- **Center here**: Click **Center here** to make the mobile or location the center of the map display.





Show Activity Options by Mobile

The Activity History screen displays a track-by-track playback of the mobile's activity for the timeframe specified. If there is no vehicle activity for the timeframe you have selected from the **Find Actions** menu, a "No Tracks for date found" message will be displayed in the new browser window. You can, however, choose other time options from the **Date/Time** box: **Last 30 Minutes** or **Selected Date** (using the calendar feature). In addition, you may choose to display only the stopped tracks and/or show the marker label for each track.

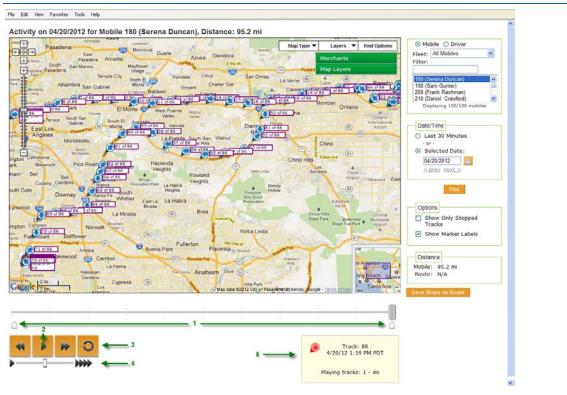


Figure 32: Activity Window with Tracks Plus Marker Labels

The Activity History playback controls, noted in the figure above, include:

- 1. Start and End Playback markers establish the beginning and end of activity playback. These markers may be adjusted to isolate a particular segment of the activity history.
- 2. Re-play button plays from the Start marker to the End marker, wherever they are set on the playback timeline. Press to start playback; press again to pause playback.
- **3.** Rewind button resets the Start marker at the initial track, ready to replay the entire timeframe track sequence.
- 4. Playback speed slider allows adjustment of playback speed.
- 5. Current track detail box shows the current track playing and the time of the track. In addition, the range of tracks in the playback sequence are displayed.





To reveal options for each track:

- **1.** Right-click the individual track.
- 2. Click Save as Location to add this track's location to the available list of Locations.
- **3.** Click **Open in Google Maps** to open a new browser window in the satellite view in Google Maps at the location of the selected track.
- 4. Click Hide to remove the track from the map view. (The track will return to view the next time you click Play.)

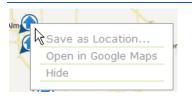


Figure 33: Individual Track Options

To save the displayed stops as a new route:

- 1. Click Save Stops as Route button to display the Save Mobile Stops as Route box. Each stop will be listed separately with a green checkmark by it and with the time and address of the stop.
- 2. Uncheck the checkbox by the stops you wish to exclude from the new route. Enter a name for the route and an expiration date, if applicable. Click Save. (Click Cancel to abandon the creation of the new route.)

NOTE: A route can have a maximum of 25 stops.

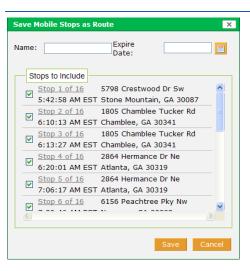


Figure 34: Save Mobile Stops as Route





3. You will receive a message that the route has been successfully created, and the new route name will be available in the Route List on the Routes tab and the Route Search list in the Activity window.

	Message	×
Succe	ssfully created route.	
		OK
Figure 35:	Make Stops as	Route

To compare the mobile's path to a saved route:

- 1. In the Route Search box click 🛄 to display a list of saved routes. Select the route that you want to compare to the mobile's activity history.
- 2. Click OK. The selected route will display in the Route Search box.

×	
	Route Search Wednesday Route X Search for routes Show Route

Figure 36: Route Search Options

- **3.** Click **Show Route** to display the route on the map for side-by-side comparison with the mobile's activity history.
- 4. Click 🔀 to clear the route selection.



Figure 37: Track History Route and Comparison



Show Activity Options By Driver

With the **Activity History** screen displayed, you can change the display to that of the activity history of a specific driver.

- 1. Click **Driver** and then click the name of the driver in the displayed list.
- 2. Set date, time and label options.
- **3.** Click **Play** to refresh the activity map with the tracks of the selected driver's mobile.

🔿 Mobile 🔍 Driver	
Filter: 🧏	
Adam King Addie Sullivan Al Shoemaker Alan Messer Displaying 78/78 drivers	
Date/Time Last 30 Minutes - or - Selected Date: 04/20/2012 < prev_next >	
Play	

Figure 38: Activity History Driver Option

Find Fleet

Find Mobiles	
Find Fleet	
Fleet:	
All Mobiles	*
Filter:	
Mobiles Select <u>All</u> <u>None</u>	
Bus BJ398X	^
🗹 Stingray 911X	=
Truck #08	
Truck T1203G	
Truck T1600G	
Truck T3560G	~
Displaying 15/15 mobi	<u> </u>
Find	
Find Location	
Figure 39: Find FI	eet O





To locate one or more mobile units in a specific fleet:

- 1. Click Find Fleet to show the Fleet drop-down box.
- 2. Click the arrow to display the available fleets and the All Mobiles option.
- Choose the fleet by clicking its name; the units in that fleet will appear in the Mobiles box with a checkbox beside each unit. By default, all mobiles in the fleet are checked.
- 4. To narrow the Mobiles list, enter characters that occur in the name of the mobile you want in the Filter text box. As characters are entered, names in the Mobiles list are sorted to mobiles that include the characters in the name.

NOTE: The Find Fleet filter is NOT case sensitive.

- 5. To select only specific mobiles, click **None** to remove the checks, and click each checkbox of the mobiles you want to locate.
- 6. Click All to re-select all the mobile units in that fleet.

Find Mobiles
Find Fleet
Fleet:
North Atlanta 😽 🗸
Filter:
Mobiles
Select All None
Truck T1600G
Van V7749T
Van V99990X
Displaying 3/3 mobiles
Find
Find Location



- 7. Click Find. The checked mobiles will appear on the map.
 - NOTE: Mobile names are displayed next to the mobile markers if Show mobile name and colors on map is checked in the Map Preferences section of User Preferences.
- 8. With the cursor on the mobile location, left-click to display the additional mobile information and right-click to display the additional **Find** actions.



Find Location

Find Mobiles		
Find Fleet		
Find Location		
_ocation Group:		
All Locations	Find Mobiles	
Search	Find Fleet	
ABC Office Supply	Find Location	
CVS Snellville-Centerville	Location Group:	
Kroger Centerville	All Locations	×
_LDM Group Lenora Park		Search
<< < 1 2 3 > >>	Snelivile Liquip Supply	Supply
Found 1150 of 1150 locations. Displaying 1 to 500.	WM Distribution Woodgate	
Find	TST CHOICE AUT	
	<pre><< < 1.2 E Found 1150 of 11 Displaying 1 </pre>	S0 locations.
Display location icons	End Find	to 500.
for selected group.		
Update	tain c	
	for selected	group.
Find Zone	A DUpdate	
Find Address	17 (P3 e Find Zone	
Find Lat/Long	Find Address	
	Find Lat/Long	
Map Layers	Map Layers	
Controls/Settings	Controls/Setting	gs -

To find a saved location on the map:

- **1.** In the **Location** list, click the location of your choice. Find the location by using the scroll bar if there are numerous defined locations.
- 2. Narrow the list of locations by using the search capability of the Location filter. Enter characters that occur in the name of the location in the Location filter text box. As characters are entered, names in the Locations list are sorted to display the locations that include the characters in the name.

NOTE: The Location filter is NOT case sensitive.

- 3. If you defined your own Location Groups under the Admin tab, they will be available in the Location Group drop-down list. Select the Location Group in which the desired location will be found. The specified group of locations will display in the Location list.
 - **NOTE:** If you have 1,000 or more locations, they will be automatically assigned groupings to facilitate finding a specific location and reduce load times for such long lists. The **Location Groups** are created in alphanumeric order. If you have defined Location Groups under the Admin tab, they will be displayed instead of automatically assigned groups.
- 4. Click the location name to select it or use the Search box to narrow the group list. Enter several of the letters in the location name and then click **Search**. Select a location from the resulting choices by clicking it or search again to narrow the list even further.



Find Location	Find Location	Find Location
Location Group: All Locations	Location Group: Sandy Springs	Location Group: Sandy Springs
AUTO GLASS CENTERS CAR DEALERS Sandy Springs Southeast Gwinnett Sites	Atl Search _ABC Supply _NexTraq HQ BINSWANGER GLASS-3 BLUEBONNET GLASS-6 CITY AUTO GLASS & PA	Atl Search
$<< < 1 \ge 3 \ge >>$ Found 1073 of 1073 locations. Displaying 1 to 500.	<< < 1 > >> Found 13 of 1073 locations. Displaying 1 to 13.	<< < 1 >>> Found 1 of 1073 locations. Displaying 1 to 1.
Find	Find	Find

5. Click Find. The specified location appears on the map view as a highlighted area.

Location Icons

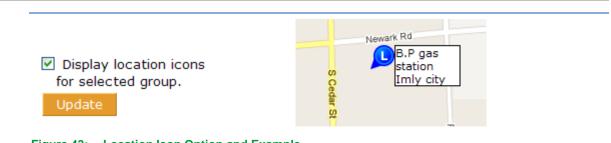


Figure 43: Location Icon Option and Example

The **Find Location** options include adding location icons to your map. To add the icons check the **Display** checkbox and click **Update**. A location icon will appear with a label containing the location name as you defined it. If you have selected a Location Group, an icon will appear on the map for every location in the group. If you do not have Location Groups, an icon will appear for every location in your Location list.

Location Information

With a location on the map, left-click the location icon 🕒 or inside the location shape to display location information.



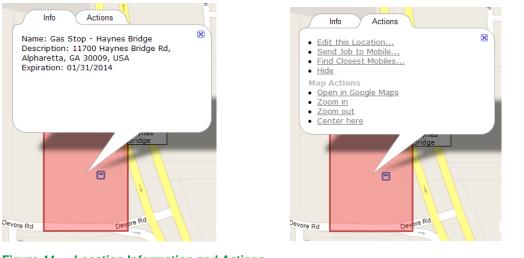


Figure 44: Location Information and Actions

The **Info** tab displays the name of the location, its description, and the expiration date, if you have defined one. The **Actions** tab provides additional actions relating to this location. The actions are explained in more detail in the next section.

Find Actions for Locations

With a location on the map, right-click the location icon 🕒 or inside the location shape to display additional actions.

	Gas Stop -
1	Edit this Location
	Send Job to Mobile
	Find Closest Mobiles
	Show Area
	Hide
	Map Actions
	Open in Google Maps
	Zoom in
Rd	Zoom out
	Center here
L	

Figure 45: Find Location Actions

From this action menu, you may edit the location (with Admin permissions), send a job to a mobile (with the Fleet Dispatch application installed), find the closest mobiles to this location, or remove the location from the map with the Hide option. To place the location on the map again, click Find.

Map actions include: open at this location in Google Maps in a new map window, zoom the map view in one mark on the zoom slider, zoom the map view out one mark on the zoom slider, and center the map display here.





Find Zone

Find Mobiles	tta Chatateocotee Dumecody Nerrotos
Find Fleet	(a) Partation Sandy Find Mobiles
rind rieet	Jaks (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)
Find Location	Doravie Find Location
Find Zone	Smyrna Chandlee Peakers (7) Find Zone
	Arron Zone Group:
Zone Group:	Tucker De contro
All Zones 🗸	Torre:
Zone:	Post Has Brookhaven
	Were Deviation Mountain Durwoody Village Norcross
Atlanta Perimeter	Atlanta Noth Atlanta
Dunwoody Village	
Norcross	
North Atlanta	Addanta Cast Las Development End Address Find Address
Displaying 9/9 zones	Cander Mextee
Find	Map Layers
FINA	ave Cove Destantion Controls/Settings
	Manual Cash
Find Address	Colege Despin
Find Lat/Long	Part Heaving and the second se
Map Layers	Alard + Covey (20)
Controls/Settings	ner ca

Figure 46: Find Zone Option and Example

To find a pre-defined zone:

- 1. Click Find Zone.
- Using the Select a Zone drop-down box, click the name of the zone you want. Click Find and the selected zone will appear on the map view. Zones are created only through the Admin tab.

NOTE: The Zone filter is NOT case sensitive.

- **3.** If you defined your own **Zone Groups** under the **Admin** tab, they will be available in the Zone Group drop-down list. Select the Zone Group in which the desired zone will be found. The specified group of zones will display in the Zone list.
 - **NOTE:** If you have 1,000 or more zones, they will be automatically assigned groupings to facilitate finding a specific zone and reduce load times for such long lists. The **Zone Groups** are created in alphanumeric order. If you defined your own Zone Groups under the **Admin** tab, they will be displayed instead of automatically assigned groups.
- 4. Click the zone name to select it and then click **Find**. The specified zone appears on the map view as a color highlighted area.

Multiple Zone Display

To display more than one zone on your map at a time:

- 1. Click Find Zone.
- 2. Click the name of the first zone you want to display; then click **Find**. The zone will appear on the map.



		14/1 19/VA	
Piedmont	E Rock Springs Rd N	Find Mobiles	2
Dark	A Ling	Find Fleet	
Ansley Park	- Porto	Find Location	
85 8 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	A AND	Find Zone	ł
10th St NE Virginia	Ave NE	Zone Group:	
	4	All Zones 🗸	
(401) Ponce De Leon Ave NE	29 8 78	Zone:	1
B 29 W Historic Fou	rth	Norcross	
Ward Part	k 23	North Atlanta	
		Piedmont Park	
arietta 📚	10 42	Sport-Historic District	Ĕ
ict is	work roth	Stn Mtn Park	
Storing (1)	Anothe Logo and	Displaying 9/9 zones	2
	ENCANE	Find	1
Five Points Auburn	Dekalb Ave E		
tlanta 75 Decatur St SE Reynold	istown 23	Find Address	ľ
lianta	(154) Memorial Dr S	Find Lat/Long	Allen
402 20	Ralph David Abernath	Map Layers	No of
	Mood Ave SE	Controls/Settings	
Grant Pa Grant Pa Atlanta Ave SE	C autord	East Atlanta	1 9 4 4 1 W

Figure 47: Multiple Zones on the Find Map

- 3. Click the name of the next zone to display; click **Find**. The map will refresh and include the second zone in the display. The map will be zoomed in to highlight the selected zone. Zoom out to see both selected zones.
- 4. Continue selecting zones until you have all the ones you want displayed on the Find map.

Information for Zones

With a zone displayed on the map, left-click inside the zone to display zone information.



Figure 48: Zone Information and Actions

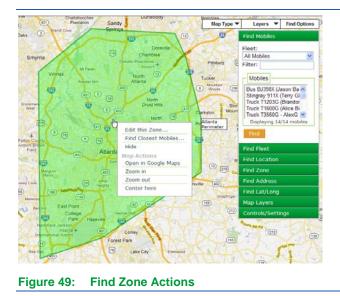
The **Info** tab displays the name of the zone, its description, and the expiration date, if you have defined one. The **Actions** tab provides additional actions relating to this zone. The actions are explained in more detail in the next section.





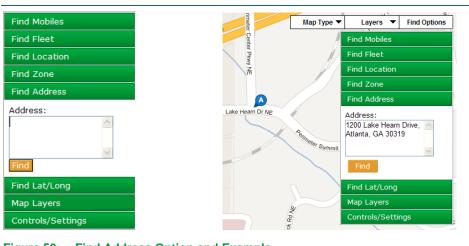
Find Actions for Zones

With a zone displayed on the map, right-click inside the zone to display additional actions.



From this action menu, you may edit the zone (with Admin permissions), find the closest mobiles to this zone, or remove the location from the map with the Hide option.

Map actions include: open at this location in Google Maps in a new map window, zoom the map view in one mark on the zoom slider, zoom the map view out one mark on the zoom slider, and center the map display here.



Find Address

Figure 50: Find Address Option and Example

Click **Find Address** and enter the address you want to find in the **Address** text box. Addresses do not have to be specific. If the address is partial, NexTraq will attempt to locate it. If there are several that match, NexTraq will ask that you choose the desired address from a list. Click **Find**. The address icon will be located on your map.



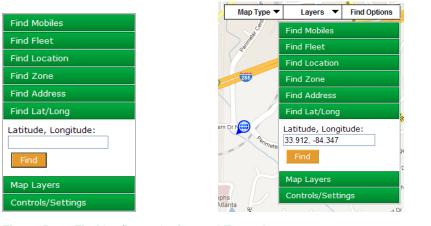
Find Address Actions and Information



Figure 51: Find Address Actions and Information

With your cursor on the address icon, left-click to display address information and actions tabs. The Info tab includes both the street address and the latitude/longitude of the address. The Actions tab displays three available address actions: **Save as Location, Find Closest Mobiles**, and **Hide**. (Refer to **Find Mobiles** section for explanation of these options.) With **Dispatch** enabled mobiles, one additional action, **Send Job to Mobile**, is available.

Map actions available include: open at this location in Google Maps in a new map window, zoom the map view in one mark on the zoom slider, zoom the map view out one mark on the zoom slider, and center the map display here.



Find Latitude/Longitude

Figure 52: Find Lat/Long Option and Example

Click **Find Lat/Long** to locate a geographical point using the latitude and longitude coordinates. Enter the latitude and longitude, separated by a comma, a space, or a forward slash. Click **Find**. The geographical point icon is will appear on your map.





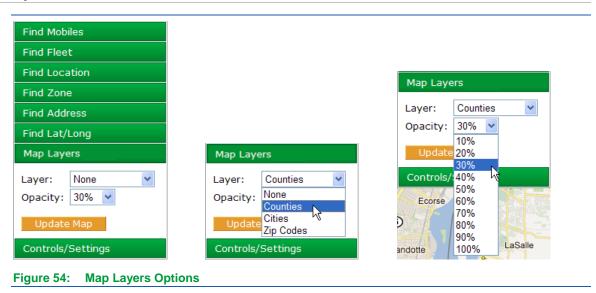
Find Lat/Long Actions

Info Actions & Son 33.912, -84.347	Info Actions & Sw Save as Location & Sw Save as Location & Sw Save as Location & Sw Save as Location & Sw Find Closest Mobiles & Sw Hide Mage Actions Sogen in Google Maps Common as Sw Save as Location Actions Common as Sw Save as Location Actions Save as Location Actions	Save as Location Send Job to Mobile Find Closest Mobiles Hide Map Actions Open in Google Maps Zoom in Zoom out Center here
Figure 53: Find Lat/Long Info a	and Actions	

With your cursor on the located point icon, right-click to display three additional actions: **Save as Location**, **Find Closest Mobiles**, and **Hide**. (Refer to **Find Mobiles** section for explanation of these options.) With **Dispatch** enabled mobiles, one additional action, **Send Job to Mobile**, is available.

Map actions available include: open at this location in Google Maps in a new map window, zoom the map view in one mark on the zoom slider, zoom the map view out one mark on the zoom slider, and center the map display here.

Map Layers



With **Map Layers** you can overlay the displayed map with the boundaries of counties, cities, or zip codes. The opacity of the overlay can be adjusted using the **Opacity** drop-down box, selecting from 10% (slightly shaded) to 100% (solid color). Click **Update Map** to apply your selections.



Figure 55: County Map Overlay

In the example, counties are shaded in different colors at opacity of 30%, and county names are outlined in white for easy identification.

Select your most used map layer as your default map display in the User Preferences options.

Custom Map Layers

You can add your own internal Web Map Service (WMS) map layer through options on the **Account** page of the **Admin** tab. When you have added a custom map layer, it will be included as an option wherever map layers are available throughout the NexTraq platform. See the **Admin** tab **Account** section for more information on adding this option.

Clear Map Layers

To clear a map layer from your map, select **Map Layers** from the **Find** options. Choose **None** as the layer, and click **Update Map**.

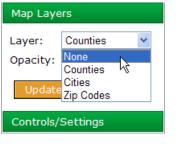


Figure 56: Clear Map Procedure





Controls/Settings

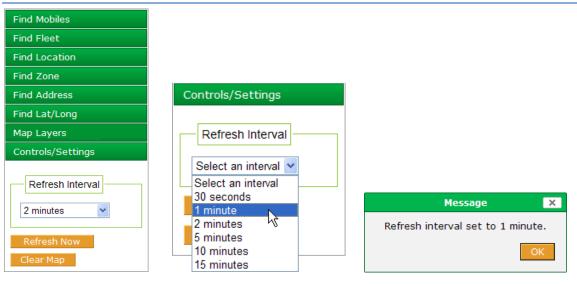


Figure 57: Controls and Settings Options and Interval Choices

The **Controls/Settings** option on the **Find** tab allows you to set the time interval to refresh your map view, to refresh your view immediately, to show all active locations, and to clear the map of all types of icons.

• **Refresh Interval**: The **Refresh Interval** choices govern how often the map view is updated automatically to monitor the changes in your mobile units' activity. You can select from 30 seconds, 1, 2, 5, 10 or 15 minute intervals. When you change intervals, a confirmation message displays. If you do not choose a different interval in User Preferences to be your default interval, the NexTraq default refresh interval is two minutes.

Refreshing the map requires reloading the current internet page which uses system resources. For lower bandwidth connections and systems with low memory, a longer interval may improve response.

- **Refresh Now**: Click **Refresh Now** to update locations of mobile units immediately.
- Clear Map: To clear all mobiles, locations, zones, addresses, and geographical points, from your map click Clear Map.
 - **NOTE:** Clear Map option will not clear traffic lines or street view lines from the map. Select Traffic and/or Street View from Layers drop-down list to clear these lines.
 - **NOTE:** Clear Map option will not affect the Map Layers. To clear a map layer, choose None from Map Layers options and click Update Map.

Dispatch Tab

The **Fleet Dispatch** application of the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform delivers a dynamic resource management tool. With the **Garmin Portable Navigation Device (PND)** in place and the **Fleet Dispatch** application enabled, you can easily:

- Increase driver productivity using Dispatch to send routes of jobs/stops
- Monitor easily the status of all jobs
- · Communicate directly with drivers for efficient changes in assignments
- Navigate safely and increase efficiency with accurate voice-guided turn-by-turn directions

	_						Find	Dispatch Metrics	Routes 🕨 R	eports 🕨 Alert	s 🕨 Maintena	ince 🕨 Admin 🕨	Messages
ispatch List													
Mobiles				Disp	atch J	obs	Unassigned Disp	oatch Jobs In-Ve	hicle Messages				
Status: All	~			Create <u>J</u> ob		ob	<u>F</u> ilter Jobs	Refresh <u>N</u> ow					
Fleet: All Mobiles	3	~			Copy View		<u>Job Name</u> 🔷	Mobile ≑	Location 🔶 Status 🔶	<u>Status</u> ≑	<u>Created</u> 🔶	Last Report 🔶	ETA 🗢
Mobile	Job	Msg	Route		ħ	Q	Blank Kroger Centerville	Truck T1203G (Brandon Albertson)	_Kroger Centerville	Cancelled	11/08/2011 7:15:47 PM	11/08/2011 7:20:46 PM EST	
Bus BJ398X (Jason Bannon)	-		8		_	_	Centervine	Truck T3560G -	Centervine		EST 10/28/2011	10/28/2011	
Truck #08 (No driver) Truck T1203G	-	-			D	Q	LDM Group	disable (Alvin Johnson)	_LDM Group	Assigned	8:38:35 AM EDT	8:38:43 AM EDT	
(Brandon Albertson) Truck T1600G (Alice Bell)		- 2			5	Q	Kroger Centerville	Truck T3560G - AlexG starter disable	_Kroger Centerville	Completed	10/28/2011 8:37:53 AM EDT	10/28/2011 11:31:05 AM EDT	10/28/2011 8:45:29 AM EDT
Truck T3560G - AlexG starter disable					ĥ	Q	CVS SE	(Alvin Johnson) Truck T3560G - AlexG starter	CVS Snellville-	Cancelled	10/21/2011 8:42:11 PM	10/21/2011	EDI
(Alvin Johnson) Truck T7830X (Wilma Jeralds)	-	5			40	4	CVS SE	disable (Alvin Johnson)	Cent	Cancelled	EDT	9:02:38 PM EDT	
Van V41530X (Billy Watson)	-	5			ħ	Q	ABC Office Supply	Truck T3560G - AlexG starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	_ABC Office Supply	Pending	09/30/2011 3:55:14 PM EDT	09/30/2011 3:56:21 PM EDT	
					5	Q	CVS Centerville	Truck T1203G (Brandon Albertson)	_CVS Snellville- Cent	Assigned	09/27/2011 1:32:12 PM EDT		
					•	Q	Taylor Hardware	Truck T3560G - AlexG starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	_Taylor Hardware	Pending	09/27/2011 12:46:03 PM EDT	09/27/2011 9:14:19 PM EDT	09/27/2011 9:56:53 PM EDT
					F	Q	Taylor Hardware	Truck T3560G - AlexG starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	_Taylor Hardware	Completed	09/22/2011 5:04:57 PM EDT	09/22/2011 7:49:13 PM EDT	09/22/2011 7:55:43 PM EDT
											0	CSV 🗃 Excel 🚯	XML 🔑 PDF

Figure 58: Sample Dispatch Jobs and Mobiles List on the Dispatch Tab

Unviewed Dispatch Events

The number of unviewed **Dispatch** events (jobs received, messages acknowledged, messages received) will display in the **Dispatch** tab if you have checked the **Notification Preferences** options in **User Preferences**. The number of unviewed events will appear in bold parentheses.

In addition, when these User Preferences are checked and you are not in the Dispatch tab view, a notification message appears on the screen to alert you to a new job or new message event. The job notification will have a truck icon in the left corner; the message notification will have a message icon . Notifications will stack until they build a column along the right side of the screen. To close a single notification, place your cursor inside the message; the icon changes to a close icon . At any time you can click the Close All icon to temporarily remove





the notifications. You must review the jobs and messages in the **Dispatch** tab to permanently close the notifications.



In the **Find** tab, the dispatcher can create jobs and messages through the context menu of a mobile, an address, or a latitude/longitude point.

In the **Fleet Dispatch** tab, the dispatcher can create, view and delete jobs and messages.

Refer to Chapter 1 of this manual for information on hardware and software requirements of the **Fleet Dispatch** and the **Fleet Mobile** applications.



Dispatch Jobs

Sending a stop or job to a driver with the **Fleet Dispatch** application accelerates and simplifies past methods of assigning jobs. The jobs table provides additional information about status of each task.

From the **Dispatch Jobs** table, a job may be re-sent or may be copied to additional mobiles. The **Mobiles** table lists all dispatch-enabled mobiles and the color-coded job status of each one. The **Mobiles** table allows the dispatcher to determine at a glance the current job status of mobiles, based on the status of jobs sent to the mobile in the last 48 hours. The color coding in the **Mobiles** table corresponds to the status colors in the **Dispatch Jobs** list:

Dispatch Job Status Summary	
Actions	Job Status
Dispatcher: Sends Job	Assigned
Driver: Reads Job	Pending
Driver: Starts or Resumes Job (Clicks GO!)	En Route
Driver: Interrupts Started Job	
Turns off power before arrival at the stop/destination	
Responds No to the arrival at stop confirmation message	Pending
Marks as Not Done	
Driver: Completes Job	
Arrives at Destination (responds Yes to the arrival at stop confirmation message)	Completed
Marks as Done	
Driver: Deletes Job	Cancelled
Dispatcher: Deletes Job from PND	Cancelled
Dispatcher: Deletes Job	Job removed from Dispatch Jobs List

The mobile list is updated when the user clicks the **Refresh Now** button on the **Dispatch Jobs** list or the notification service automatically updates the jobs list.





Dispatcher: Sending a Job

To send a job to a mobile unit, the dispatcher can use options on the **Find** tab, the **Routes** tab or the **Dispatch** tab.

From the Find Tab

- 1. Find a mobile unit, a saved location, an address, or a geographical point.
- 2. Right-click the found point or mobile to display the context menu. Click to select Send Jobs to Mobile.

	Leave Unassigned Source: Location
	Mobile Group: Location Group:
	All Mobiles 💙 All Locations 👻
	Mobile: Search
stone Mountain Hwy (78)	Truck #08 (No driver) Taylor Hardware Truck T1203G (Brandon A WM Distribution Ctr Truck T3600G (Alice Bell) Truck T3650G - AlexG str Truck T7830X (Wilma Jerr IST CHOICE AUTO GLA: Displaying 7/7 mobiles << < 1 2 3 ≥ ≥
Save as Location	
Send Job to Mobile	Append selected location's description to message.
end Message to Mobile	Job Name: Pick up at hardware store
ind Closest Mobiles	1729 Roswell Road, Atlanta, GA
ide 🛛	See Ed at Taylor Hardware for order.
how Today's Activity	for Driver:
how Last 30 Minutes	
ing this Mobile	Using 69 of 199 characters
p Actions	
pen in Google Maps	Start: HH :MM AM 🛩 EDT
oom in tage	Duration: 0 🕶 Hrs. 00 🕶 Min.
oom out	Notify Driver: 🗌 Via SMS 🗌 Via Email
enter here	,



3. In the Send Job to Mobile window, click the Leave Unassigned checkbox for delayed assignment OR select the mobile name for immediate assignment. Use the Mobiles Group drop-down list and Mobile filter to narrow the list of mobiles.

NOTE: If the Leave Unassigned box is checked, the mobile list is unavailable.

 From the Source drop-down list choose Location, Address or Lat/Long from which to create the job location.

	Source: Location		
	Location Group:		
	Search	Source: Address	Source: Lat/Long
Source: Location	_ABC Office Supply	Address:	Source, Educong
Location 🔨	_CVS Snellville-Centerville Kroger Centerville	1729 Roswell Rd NE,	Latitude, Longitude:
Address Lat/Long	_LDM Group Lenora Park	Atlanta, GA 30305, USA	33,-84
cuscong			

Figure 61: Source Options for Job Locations

- Using Find Mobile, the current mobile will be the default mobile selection and Location will be the default Source selection when the Send Job to Mobile window opens. Use the filter boxes to locate your desired unit or location more quickly in the lists by typing in a few characters of the name of your search. Click your choice of location. If you also click the Append link, the description of the location will appear in the Message for Driver text box if one was entered when the location was created.
- **NOTE:** If you have 1,000 or more locations, they will be automatically assigned groupings to facilitate finding a specific location and reduce load times for such long lists. The **Location Groups** are created in alphanumeric order. If you defined your own Location Groups under the **Admin** tab, they will be displayed instead of automatically assigned groups. In addition to the filter box, a Location Group drop-down list will be available. Select the Location Group in which the desired location will be found and continue as usual.
 - Using Find Address, the Source selection will default to Address and the address of the found point will appear in the Message for Driver text box.
 - Using Find Lat/Long, the Source selection will default to Lat/Long and the address of the found point will appear in the Message for Driver text box.
- 4. In the Job Name text box, enter a title for the job. This text will appear in the Dispatch Job List.
- 5. Enter a description of the job or a message to the driver in Message for Driver text box.

NOTE: Although the **Message for Driver** field is optional, it is strongly recommended that you enter text in this box. The message is limited to 199 characters. The first twenty characters will appear in the Job List on the Garmin device. If it is blank, the driver will have no descriptive information to help in identifying the job.

Start:	HH :MM AM V EDT
Duration: 0	🖌 Hrs. 00 💙 Min.
Notify Driver:	🗌 Via SMS 🗌 Via Email

Figure 62: Time and Notify Options for Sending Job to Mobile

- 6. If desired, complete the date and time options for a record of appointment time or estimated schedule slot. Use the **Duration** options to estimate length of job.
- **7.** Use **Notify Driver** options to send the job to the driver using SMS text message or an email message. Check the appropriate box.



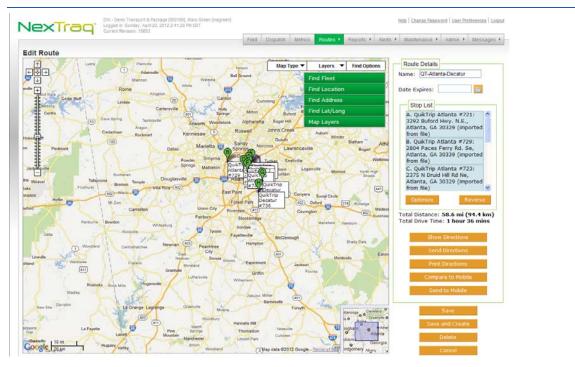


NOTE: To Notify Driver Via SMS, mobile phone and carrier must be completed in the Driver Information under the Admin tab. To Notify Driver Via Email, the driver's email address must be completed in

the Driver Information under the Admin tab.

- 8. When the job is ready to transmit to the driver or move to the Unassigned Dispatch Jobs table, click Send Job. If you choose to abandon these entries, click Cancel.
- 9. A confirmation message will display indicating the successful creation of the job. The job you just created will appear on the Dispatch tab in the Dispatch Jobs table with a status of Assigned or in the Unassigned Dispatch Jobs table if you checked the Leave Unassigned box.

From the Routes Tab





- 1. From the **Routes** tab, create or edit a route. (For detailed instructions about routes, see the Routes Tab section in this guide.)
- 2. Modify the route by adding and/or re-ordering the stops.

NOTE: The **Stop List** may contain up to 25 stops. The map will refresh after each stop is added to display the updated route.

3. Once all the desired the locations appear on the **Stop List** in your preferred order, click **Send to Mobiles** and a list of available dispatch-enabled mobiles will appear.

NOTE: The **Send to Mobiles** option will only be available to users with access to both the **Dispatch application** and the **Routes application**.





Mobile		
	Leave Unassigned	
Fleet:	All Mobiles	
Filter:		
Mobile:	Bus BJ398X (Jason Bann A Truck #08 (No driver) Truck T1203G (Brandon A Truck T1600G (Alice Bell) Truck T3650C - AlexG str	
	Displaying 7/7 mobiles	
Notify Driver:	🗌 Via SMS 🗌 Via Email	
Job List Include list order with Number Style: A, B, C Job Name: QuikTri Message for QuikTri Driver: Atlanta		
	<u></u>	•

Figure 64: Send Route to Mobile

- 4. Select the mobile by clicking its name from the **Mobile** list in the **Send Route to Mobile** box. Use the Fleet list and mobile filter to narrow the list of mobiles.
- 5. You may choose to Include the list order with each Job by clicking this checkbox. This option will show the stop number at the beginning of the Job Message sent to the driver. There are three Number Styles to choose from: alphabetical (A, B, C...), numeric (1, 2, 3 ...), and numeric with total number of stops (1 of 3, 2 of 3, and 3 of 3...).
- 6. In the Job Name text box, enter a title for the job. This text will appear in the Dispatch Jobs table in the Dispatch application.
- Any descriptive information entered for a saved location or address will automatically appear in the Job Message field. Enter additional text as needed to include instructional information for the driver.
 - **NOTE:** Although entry of text in the Job Message field is optional, it is strongly recommended that you do not leave this box empty. The message is limited to 199 characters up to 9 characters may be taken up by your chosen Number Style. The first twenty characters will appear in the Job List on the Garmin PND. If it the Job Message is blank, the driver may not have any descriptive information to help in identifying the job.
- 8. When the route information is complete, check the Leave Unassigned box for delayed assignment and delivery, then click Send Jobs.
 - NOTE: If the Leave Unassigned box is checked, the mobile list and Notify Driver options are unavailable. The stops in the route will appear as jobs in the Unassigned Dispatch Jobs table under the Dispatch tab.





- 9. If you are ready to send the route to the driver immediately, be sure the Mobile is selected and then click Send Jobs. The stops in the route will appear as jobs in the Dispatch Jobs table under the Dispatch tab with a status of Assigned. (If you choose to abandon these entries, click Cancel.)
 - **NOTE:** Once the route is sent, there will be no reference to the route name in the **Dispatch Jobs** table. There will be a job on the list for each stop in the route.

A route does not have to be saved in order to send it to a mobile. However, you may choose to save the route if you anticipate using the same set of stops in the future.

From the Dispatch Tab – Dispatch Jobs Table

- Click Create Job on the Dispatch Jobs tab to create a new job to be assigned later or to send immediately to a mobile. Alternatively, click the copy icon in the Dispatch Jobs table to send the same job to a different mobile (or to re-send a job) or to create an unassigned job.
- 2. Complete the information in the Send Job to Mobile box: Mobile, Location, Job Name, and Message for Driver.

NOTE: If the Leave Unassigned box is checked, the mobile list and Notify Driver options are not available.

- 3. Click the Add this location's description to message link to insert the description into the Message for Driver box.
- 4. Choose to notify the driver via SMS or email in addition to sending the job to the Garmin PND.

Mobiles				Dis	patch J	obs			hicle Messages
tatus: All	*			C	reate]	ob	Eilter Jobs	Refresh <u>N</u> ow	Send Job to Mobile
eet: All Mobiles			~		Сору	View	<u>Job Name</u> 🔶	<u>Mobile</u> 🔷	□ Leave Unassigned Source: Location V t
lobile	Job	Msg	Route		5	Q	Repair call #2 from lat/l	Truck #08 (No driver)	Mobile Group: Location Group:
us BJ398X Iason Bannon)	476		8		_		1401	Truck #08	All Mobiles All Locations EDT EDT Mobile: EDT
ruck #08 No driver)	-					Q	Repair call	(No driver)	Bus BJ398X (Jason Bann A ABC Office Supply A
ruck T1203G Brandon Albertson)	-		2		D	Q	Pick up at hardware store	Truck #08 (No driver)	Truck #08 (No driver) Truck T1203G (Brandon A Kroger Centerville
ruck T1600G Alice Bell)	-		25			Q	Blank Kroger	Truck T1203G	Truck T1600G (Alice Bell) LDM Group
uck T3560G - AlexG arter disable	-		8			4	Centerville	(Brandon Albertson Truck T3560G - Ale	Truck T3560G - AlexG stic Lenora Park Est Displaying 7/7 mobiles << < 1 2 3 ≥ ≥>
lvin Johnson) uck T7830X Vilma Jeralds)	-	9			•	Q	LDM Group	starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	Found 1150 of 1150 locations. Displaying 1 to 500.
an V41530X Billy Watson)	-				•	Q	Kroger Centerville	Truck T3560G - Ale starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	Append selected location's description to message.
					•	Q	CVS SE	Truck T3560G - Ale starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	Job Name:
					•	Q	ABC Office Supply	Truck T3560G - Ale starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	Message
					•	Q	CVS Centerville	Truck T1203G (Brandon Albertson	for Driver:
					•	Q	Taylor Hardware	Truck T3560G - Ale starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	09/27/2011 EDT 9:56:53 PM
					•	Q	Taylor Hardware	Truck T3560G - Ale starter disable (Alvin Johnson)	Start: Image: HH HM AM EDT C0/22/2011 Duration: 0 Hrs. 00 Min. EDT 09/22/2011
									Notify Driver: 🗌 Via SMS 🗌 Via Email
					elete S L1 jobs			ected Delete	Send Job Cancel



- 5. When the information is complete, check the Leave Unassigned box for delayed assignment OR select the mobile name for immediate assignment, then click Send Job.
 - **NOTE:** If the Leave Unassigned box is checked, the mobile list is unavailable. The job will appear in the Unassigned Dispatch Jobs table under the Dispatch tab.
- 6. When the job is transmitted to the mobile, it will appear in the **Dispatch Jobs** list with a status of **Assigned**.

From the Dispatch Tab - Mobiles Table

The Dispatcher can send a single-stop job to a mobile unit from the **Mobiles** table. If the Dispatcher also has access to **Routes**, an option for sending a route with multiple stops from the **Mobiles** table will also be available.





Mobiles			
Status: All	~		
Fleet: All Mobiles	;		*
Mobile	Job	Msg	Route
Bus BJ398X (Jason Bannon)	-		25
Truck T1203G (Brandon Albertson)	-	-	25
Truck T1600G (Alice Bell)	-	-	25
Truck T3560G (Alvin Johnson)	-	-	25
Truck T7830X (Wilma Jeralds)	-	-	25
Van V1283G (Lester Manchester)	-	-	25
Van V41530X (Billy Watson)	46	5	25

Figure 66: Dispatch Mobiles Table with Route Column

To send a single stop job:

- 1. In the Mobiles table on the left side of the Dispatch screen, click the Job icon 476 to open the Send Job to Mobile dialog box.
- Complete the information in the Send Job to Mobile box: Mobile, job location (saved location, address, lat/long), Job Name, Message for Driver, Start time, Duration of job estimate.
- 3. Click Send Job to transmit the job to the mobile. The job will appear in the Dispatch Jobs list with a status of Assigned. If the Leave Unassigned box is checked, no mobile is selected and the job will be added to the Unassigned Dispatch Jobs list for later assignment.

To send a route with multiple stops:

1. In the Mobiles table, click the Route icon 📓 to display the Select a Route box to choose a saved Route.

Select a Route - Select a Route -QT-Atlanta-Decatur SC Route 1 SE Depot and Supply

Mobile Leave Unassigned Filter: Mobile: Bitter: Bitter: Bi	Send Route to Mobile	
Fleet: All Mobiles Filter:	Mobile	
All Mobiles Image: State Stat		Leave Unassigned
Filter: Mobile: Bug E 1398X (Anson Ramn A Truck #00 (No driver) Truck 11030 (Branda A Truck 11560G - AlexG str.♥ Displaying 77 mobiles Notify Driver: Via SMS Via SMS Via Email Job List Include list order with each Job Number Style: 1 of 8 Job Name: QuikTrip Atlanta #721 Message for QuikTrip Atlanta #721	Flee	t: All Mobiles
Job List Job List Include list order with each Job Number Style: 1 of 8 Job List	Filte	
Job List Job List Include list order with each Job Number Style: 1 of 8 Job List		
Truck T1203G (Baradon A) Truck T1203G (Baradon A) Truck T1360G (Alce Bell) Truck T3600G (Alce Bell) Displaying 7/7 mobiles Notify Driver: ↓ Via SMS ↓ Via Email Job List ♥ Include list order with each Job Number Style: 11 of 3, 2 of 3, 3 of 3 ♥ 1 of 8 Job Name: QuikTip Atlanta #721 Message for QuikTip Atlanta #721	MODII	Bus BJ396A (Jason Bann 🗠
Truck T3560G - AlexG str.♥ Displaying 7/7 mobiles Notify Driver: ○ Via SMS ○ Via Email ♥ Include list order with each Job Number Style: 1 of 3, 2 of 3, 3 of 3♥ 1 of 8 Job Name: QuikTrip Atlanta #721 Message for QuikTrip Atlanta #721		Truck T1203G (Brandon A
Notify Driver: Via SMS Via Email Job List Include list order with each Job Image: Style: Image: Style: Number Style: 1 of 3. 2 of 3. 3 of 3 Image: Style: Image: Style: 1 of 8 Job Name: GuikTrip Atlanta #721 Image: Style: Image: Style: Message for GuikTrip Atlanta #721 Image: Style: Image: Style:		
Job List Unclude list order with each Job Number Style: 1 of 3, 2 of 3, 3 of 3 1 of 8 Job Name: QuikTrip Atlanta #721 Message for QuikTrip Atlanta #721		Displaying 7/7 mobiles
 ✓ Include list order with each Job Number Style: 1 of 3, 2 of 3, 3 of 3 ▼ 1 of 8 Job Name: QuikTrip Atlanta #721 Message for QuikTrip Atlanta #721 	Notify Drive	r: 🗌 Via SMS 🗌 Via Email
	Include list order w Number Style: 1 of 1 of 8 Job Name: Quil Message for Quil	3, 2 of 3, 3 of 3 KTrip Atlanta #721 KTrip Atlanta #721 KTrip Atlanta #721 GA 30329 (imported from file)
		Send Jobs Cancel
Send Johs Cancel		-Send Jobs Cancer

Figure 67: Dispatch Select A Route with Send Route to Mobile Box

- Select one of the Routes, click OK, and the Send Route to Mobile dialog box will open.
- **3.** Complete the information in the **Send Route to Mobile** box: Mobile, Include Job List and Number Style, Job Name, and Job Message.

NOTE: If the Leave Unassigned box is checked, the mobile list and Notify Drive options are not available.

- 4. When the information is complete, check the Leave Unassigned box for delayed assignment OR for immediate assignment make sure the mobile name is selected, then click Send Jobs.
 - **NOTE:** When the Leave Unassigned box is checked, the mobile list is unavailable. The jobs will appear in the **Unassigned Dispatch Jobs** table under the **Dispatch** tab.
- 5. When the jobs are transmitted to the mobile, they will appear in the **Dispatch Jobs** list with a status of **Assigned**.

From the Dispatch Tab – Unassigned Dispatch Jobs Tab

When you have checked the Leave Unassigned checkbox on any of the methods of creating a **Dispatch** job, the job will appear on the Unassigned Dispatch Jobs tab. From this tab you can edit and copy unassigned jobs, filter the unassigned jobs list, update the unassigned jobs list, create a job, delete jobs, and assign jobs.

Unassigned Dispatch Jobs Table - Edit

1. Click the edit icon 2 to open the Send Job to Mobile dialog box for the selected unassigned job.





Image: Specific supply Pick up parts order _Snellville Equip Su Snellville Equip Supply 04/23/2012 1:52:18 PM EDT Image: Specific supply Building system maintenan 1729 Roswell Rd NE, See Ed at property mgt of 04/23/2012 12:38:03 PM EDT Image: Specific supply _ABC Office Supply 1720 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant 04/21/2012 3:07:54 PM EDT Image: Specific supplies f _ABC Office Supply Order #12345. See Sam at 04/21/2012 19:26 PM EDT	Сору	Edit	<u>Job Name</u> ≑	<u>Location</u> ≑	Message for Driver	<u>Created</u> 🗢
Building system maintenan 1/29 Roswell Rd NE, See Ed at property mgt of 12:38:03 PM EDT Building system maintenan 1/29 Roswell Rd NE, See Ed at property mgt of 12:38:03 PM EDT L:38:03 PM EDT ABC Office SupplyABC Office Supply 1720 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant 3:07:54 PM EDT Det at a second s	ĥ	٨	Pick up parts order	_Snellville Equip Su	Snellville Equip Supply	
ABC Office Supply ABC Office Supply ABC Office Supply 1/20 Mt Vernon Kd, Atlant 3:07:54 PM EDT	D	<i>⊳</i>	Building system maintenan	1729 Roswell Rd NE,	See Ed at property mgt of	
	P		_ABC Office Supply	_ABC Office Supply	1720 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant	
	Ē.		Pick up office supplies f	_ABC Office Supply	Order #12345. See Sam at	04/21/2012 2:19:26 PM EDT
CSV 🗟 Excel 🔊 XML 🔎 PDF				·	CSV 📓 Excel	🔊 XML 🔑 PDF



- 2. The Source of the job location is now Original, and the source information is grayed out and unavailable. To change the location, choose another source from the Source drop-down list and complete it as usual.
- 3. Select a mobile from the Mobiles list by clicking its name.
- 4. Fill in the Start date and time and job duration, if desired.
- 5. Choose to notify the driver via SMS or email, if desired.
- 6. Click Send to assign the job and send the assignment to the mobile unit's Garmin device. A confirmation message will display indicating the successful update of the job.

Unassigned Dispatch Jobs Table – Copy

- 1. Click the copy icon ito open the Send Job to Mobile dialog box for the selected unassigned job to duplicate the job assignment to another mobile.
- 2. Select a mobile from the Mobiles list by clicking its name.

NOTE: If you copy an unassigned job without selecting a mobile, it can be saved as a new unassigned job.

- 3. Complete or edit the remaining options as needed.
- Click Send to assign the job and send the assignment to the mobile unit's Garmin device. A confirmation message will display indicating the successful update of the job.

Assign Selected Unassigned Jobs

- 1. To assign one or more unassigned jobs, click the selection checkboxes of the jobs you want to assign to a single mobile unit.
- 2. Click Assign Selected to display the Assign Selected Jobs options.



Assign Selected Jobs X
Mobile Group: All Mobiles
Mobile:
Bus BJ398X (Jason Bannon) Truck #08 (Bill Henderson) Truck T1203G (Brandon Albertson) Truck T1600G (Alice Bell) Truck T3660G - AlexG starter disable (Alvin John Truck T7830X (Wilma Jeralds) Van V41530X (Billy Watson) Displaying 7/7 mobiles
Notify Driver: 🗌 Via SMS 🗌 Via Email
Assign Cancel

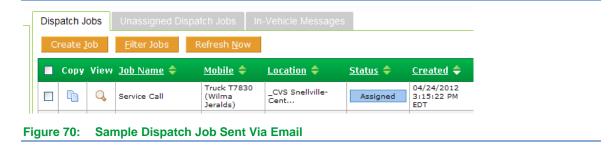
Figure 69: Assign Selected Jobs Options

- **3.** Select the mobile for the job assignment(s) by clicking its name.
- 4. Choose one of the additional notification options, if desired.
- 5. Click Assign to send the job to the mobile's Garmin device. A confirmation message will display indicating the successful update of the job.

Dispatcher: Sending a Job Using Notify Driver Using SMS and Email

To use the **Notify Driver** options, the driver's email address, mobile phone, and mobile phone carrier information must be completed in the **Driver Information** under the **Admin** tab in the NexTraq platform.

When the job is sent with the Notify Driver option(s) checked, it appears in the dispatcher's **Dispatch Jobs** list with the status of **Assigned**.



Driver: Receiving a Job

The driver may receive job notification in three ways: through the Garmin PND, via SMS text message, and via email message.

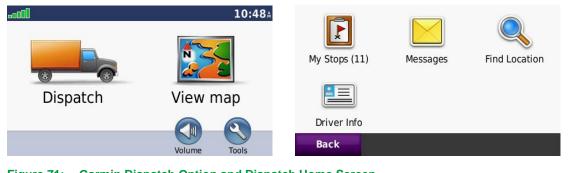
Receiving a Job via the PND

The Garmin Personal Navigation Device (PND) unit's home page includes a Dispatch option. Click Dispatch to enter the Dispatch home page. From this screen the driver will be able to see how many stops are in the list and access them by clicking on My Stops.





NOTE: The Garmin PND your driver has may have screens that look different from the ones in the illustrations, depending on the Garmin model. They should, however, contain the same options.





Whenever a job is sent to the mobile unit, the new job icon 😰 will appear in the corner of the display.

When the job has been sent, the driver is notified in two ways: by the appearance of the new job icon 🗵 in the upper right or the lower left corners of the Garmin display and the sound of an alert tone. From there the driver follows these steps:

- 1. Click 😥 to go to the Job List (My Stops). On this screen you will see the first twenty characters of the Message for Driver entry submitted by the Dispatcher.
- 2. Click the new job name to view the job. When the driver clicks on the job name, the Status field is updated on the Dispatch Tab in the web application. The Status changes from Assigned to Pending.

Job #1236 Pick up discarded tan	11.0	S			08-DEC-09
+ Ferguson supply pickup for Ticke	21.4 _"	S	-		
Stop 2 B&G Cafe - Freezer	4.1 °	E	Fergusor	n supply pickup f	or licket 1234
A/C running hot - see main office	8.3 m	SW			
Back Delete	1	Ψ.	Back	Edit	Go!

- 3. Select a job: From the job detail screen, click **Go** to start route calculations or **Back** to return to the Job List. When the driver clicks **Go**, the Status field is updated on the **Dispatch tab** in the web application, changing from **Pending** to **En Route**.
- 4. Calculate Route: Clicking Go on the job detail screen initiates the route calculation. The Garmin device calculates the route to the job from the mobile's current location and sends an estimated time of arrival to the web application.



5. Begin Route: Once the driver starts driving the route, the Garmin device will automatically provide voice guided turn-by-turn directions to the chosen Stop/Job.

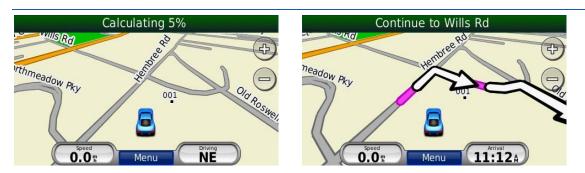


Figure 73: Calculating Route to Job and Begin Route & Voice Directions

NOTE: The driver can view Route Directions by clicking on the center of the Direction Header (Continue to Wills Rd in the above example) to view the street-by-street directions in text format. Or click the Turn in box in the lower right corner to get both map and text information. Click in the Estimated Arrival Time box in the lower left corner to get additional information about the route, number of miles remaining, approximate amount of driving time remaining before your destination.



Figure 74: Arrival at Job and Return to Dispatch Home Page

- 6. Arrive at Stop/Job: When you arrive at your destination, the system prompts you to indicate whether the job is done. When the job is completed, click Yes to mark the job as finished and return to the Garmin home screen. The Status field on the Dispatch tab in the web application is updated from En Route to Completed.
- **7.** To mark the job as done at a later time, click **No** and return to the Garmin home screen.

NOTE: In the event that you arrive at a job location, but the destination marker on the map appears beyond your physical location, use the **Mark as Done** option to indicate that the job is complete.





Mark As D	one		
Delete Sto	р		
Back		t	₽
Figure 75:	Edit Job Screen		

- Edit Job: Click the Menu Return to Menu button. From the Main Menu, click
 Dispatch and select My Stops. Select the job and click Edit. Then click Mark as Done to indicate that the job is complete.
- 9. Click the **Delete Stop** option to remove a job without marking it as complete. Click **Back** to return to the job screen.

Driver: Receiving a Job Via SMS or Email

When a job is sent via SMS text messaging, the text of the message is preceded by "(New Job)" as the beginning of the text message. The Job Name is not included in the message, but the message content is included.

When a job is sent via email, the job name is included in the subject line of the email and is preceded by the phrase "You have a new job".

utt Verizon 30 3:17 PM → 69% → Messages mbrown@app Edt Email Add to Contacts	New Job - Service Call 📄 Inbox 🗴
Are 24, 302 2315 PM (New Job) CVS Snellville- Centerville 3010 CENTERVILLE HIGHWAY 124 SNELLVILLE, GA 30039	mbrown@appmail.nextraq.com to me vou have a new job. Name: Service Call Message: CVS Snellville-Centerville 3010 CENTERVILLE HIGHWAY 124 SNELLVILLE, GA 30039 Location: _CVS Snellville-Centerville CVS Snellville-Centerville 3010 CENTERVILLE HIGHWAY 124 SNELLVILLE, GA 30039
Text Message Send	http://maps.google.com/?ie=UTF8&ivvloc=addr&t=k&z=17&g=33.827156,-84.030443

Figure 76: Examples of a Job Sent Via SMS and Email

NOTE: Whenever you send an assigned job, the job is always sent to the PND. The Notify Driver email and SMS options are additional notifications.

Driver: Editing and Deleting Jobs

From the Garmin PND home screen, click **Dispatch** and select **My Stops**. Select the job and click **Edit**. Click **Delete Stop** to remove a job without marking it **Complete**.

Delete Job: If you choose to **Delete Stop**, you will be asked to confirm the delete. This action will update the **Status** field on the **Dispatch Tab**. When a job is deleted from the Garmin device, the **Status** in the **Dispatch Jobs** list in the web application will change from **En Route** to **Cancelled**.

Dispatcher: Viewing Jobs

Dispatch jobs are maintained in the NexTraq platform in three ways: assigned jobs, unassigned jobs, and archived jobs. (See the Dispatcher: Archiving Jobs section following for more information on archived jobs.)

Dispatcher: Viewing Assigned Jobs

As soon as an assigned job has been sent, it appears in the **Dispatch** application in the **Dispatch Jobs** list. The jobs may be sorted by any of the fields, using the arrows heading.

The **Dispatch Jobs** list contains the following information for each job:

- Job name
- Mobile name and assigned driver
- Job/Stop location
- Job status Assigned, Pending, En Route, Completed, Cancelled
- Date and time the job was sent to the mobile
- Last exchange between the Garmin device and the network
- Estimated time of arrival at the job Set when driver clicks **Go** and starts driving the route displayed on the Garmin device; recalculated when the driver cancels and restarts or deviates from the prescribed route

The **Status** field is updated to reflect the current status of the job. To see the most current values, refresh the screen by pressing **Refresh Now**.

The Job Status values are color-coded for ease of recognition and include:

- Assigned blue
- Pending yellow
- En Route green
- Completed orange
- Cancelled red





Disp	oatch Jo	obs	Unassigned Dispa	atch Jobs 📗 In-Veh	icle Messages				
С	reate <u>]</u>	ob	<u>F</u> ilter Jobs	Refresh <u>N</u> ow					
	Сору	View	<u>Job Name</u> 🔶	<u>Mobile</u> 🔷	Location 🔶	<u>Status</u> ≑	<u>Created</u> ≑	Last Report 🔶	<u>eta</u> 🗢
	6	Q	Kroger pickup	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)	_Kroger Centerville	Assigned	04/24/2012 8:48:49 AM EDT	04/24/2012 8:49:04 AM EDT	
	ħ	Q	Pick up equipment for rep	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)	_Taylor Hardware	Pending	04/23/2012 7:40:25 PM EDT	04/23/2012 7:41:51 PM EDT	
	ħ	Q	Repair call #2 from lat/l	Truck #08 (No driver)	33.0, -84.0	Assigned	04/21/2012 3:53:13 PM EDT	04/21/2012 3:53:20 PM EDT	
	ħ	Q	Repair call	Truck #08 (No driver)	1729 Roswell Rd NE,	Assigned	04/21/2012 3:52:01 PM EDT	04/21/2012 3:52:13 PM EDT	
	ħ	Q	Pick up at hardware store	Truck #08 (No driver)	_Taylor Hardware	Cancelled	04/21/2012 3:30:02 PM EDT	04/24/2012 9:27:23 AM EDT	

Figure 77: Assigned Jobs List

Use the job filter to locate jobs in your list quickly. Click **Filter Jobs** and select from one or more filter criteria. The following filter methods are available:

- By job name
- By mobile name
- By status
- By last reported time before or after a specific date
- By job creation time before or after a specific date

Click **Apply Filter** to narrow the list by the criteria you set. Click **Remove Filters** to return to an allinclusive list.

To see a job, click the **View** icon ^Q in the row of job you wish to view. The job information box displays with the details of the job. The **Delivery Status** value refers to the status of the delivery of the job information to the PND and includes:

- Sent Initial status upon sending job
- Delivered Confirmation of receipt of transmission to PND
- Not Confirmed Delivery not confirmed eight minutes after sending the job
- Undeliverable Garmin Link PND returned a delivery error message
- Undeliverable Expired Delivery not confirmed 96 hours after sending the job



View Job		×
Mobile: Truck #08 Location: Kroger Centerville	Delivery Status: Device Status:	
3035 Centerville	Last Reported Date:	
Job Name: Kroger pickup	ETA:	
Pick up lunch order for company meeting. Message for Driver:	Created Date:	04/24/2012 8:48:49 AM EDT
for briver.	Created By:	magreen
Start: EDT		
Duration: 0 Y Hrs. 00 Min.		
		Delete Copy Cancel

Figure 78: View a Job from the Dispatch Jobs List

While no editing may be done from the **View Job** window, you may click **Delete** to delete the job or click **Copy** to open the **Send Job to Mobile** window to easily duplicate the job or edit the job options for a new job. Click **Cancel** to close the window.

NOTE: Only Account Administrators have authority to delete Jobs from Dispatch. The Delete option will not be available to other users.

Dispatcher: Viewing Unassigned Jobs

As soon as an unassigned job has been sent, it appears in the **Dispatch** application in the **Unassigned Dispatch Jobs** list. The jobs may be sorted by any of the fields with the arrows in the column heading.

Image: Second system maintenan _Snellville Equip Su Snellville Equip Supply 04/23/2012 1:52:18 PM EDT Image: Second system maintenan 1729 Roswell Rd NE, See Ed at property mgt of 04/23/2012 1:32:18 PM EDT Image: Second system maintenan 1729 Roswell Rd NE, See Ed at property mgt of 04/21/2012 3:07:54 PM EDT Image: Second system maintenan _ABC Office Supply 1720 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant 04/21/2012 3:07:54 PM EDT Image: Second system maintenan _ABC Office Supply Order #12345. See Sam at 04/21/2012 2:19:26 PM EDT	Сору	Edit	<u>Job Name</u> ≑	<u>Location</u> ≑	Message for Driver	<u>Created</u> 🗢
Image: Construction of the second system maintenant 1729 Roswell Rd NE, See Ed at property mgt or 12:38:03 PM EDT Image: Construction of the second system maintenant 1729 Roswell Rd NE, See Ed at property mgt or 12:38:03 PM EDT Image: Construction of the second system maintenant ABC Office Supply 1720 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant 04/21/2012 Image: Construction of the second system maintenant ABC Office Supply 1720 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant 04/21/2012 Image: Construction of the second system maintenant ABC Office Supply Order #12345. See Sam at 04/21/2012 Image: Construction of the second system maintenant ABC Office Supply Order #12345. See Sam at 04/21/2012	5	٧	Pick up parts order	_Snellville Equip Su	Snellville Equip Supply	
Image: Contract Supply _ABC Office Supply 1/20 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant 3:07:54 PM EDT Image: Contract Supply _ABC Office Supply 1/20 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant 3:07:54 PM EDT Image: Contract Supply _ABC Office Supply Order #12345. See Sam at 04/21/2012 2:19:26 PM EDT	D		Building system maintenan	1729 Roswell Rd NE,	See Ed at property mgt of	
Pick up office supplies fABC Office Supply Order #12345. See Sam at 2:19:26 PM EDT	Ph.	2	_ABC Office Supply	_ABC Office Supply	1720 Mt Vernon Rd, Atlant	
	D		Pick up office supplies f	_ABC Office Supply	Order #12345. See Sam at	
CSV 🔤 Excel 🐼 XML 🔑 PDF					🖸 CSV 📓 Excel	🐼 XML 🔑 PDF

Figure 79: Sample Unassigned Dispatch Jobs List

The Unassigned Dispatch Jobs list contains the following information for each job:

- Job name
- Job/Stop location
- Message for driver
- Date and time the job was created





Use the job filter to locate jobs in your list quickly. Click **Filter Jobs** and select from one or more filter criteria. The following filter methods are available:

- By job name
- By job creation time before or after a specific date

Click **Apply Filter** to narrow the list by the criteria you set. Click **Remove Filters** to return to an allinclusive list.

To send an unassigned job, click on the Edit icon & for the job to display the **Send Job to Mobile** dialog box. Edit any of the fields that might have changed since the job was created, assign a mobile by clicking its name, and click **Send**. Click **Cancel** to leave the job in the **Unassigned Dispatch Jobs** list.

Dispatcher: Deleting Jobs

To delete jobs from the Dispatch Jobs table OR the Unassigned Dispatch Jobs table:

	Сору	View	<u>Job Name</u> 🗢	<u>Mobile</u> ≑
✓	P	Q	Pick up equipment for rep	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)
~	ĥ	Q	Pick up parts order	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)
~	ĥ	Q	Repair call #2 from lat/l	Truck #08 (No driver)



- 1. Select the checkbox next to each job you want to delete in the jobs list.
 - NOTE: Only Account Administrators have authority to delete Jobs from the Dispatch application. The Delete column will not be visible to other users. If the mobile unit is in communication with the network and the PND is attached, the job will also be deleted from the Stops List on the PND.
- 2. Click Delete Selected.

Please Confirm	×
Are you sure you want to delete Job #1234?	
Delete Cance	el

Figure 81: Job Deletion Confirmation

 In the Delete Confirmation box, click Delete to confirm the action or Cancel to keep the selected jobs.





To delete all the jobs on the current screen:

- 1. Select the checkbox in the header at the top of the jobs list. The checkboxes for all the jobs on the current screen will be checked.
- 2. Click Delete Selected.
- **3.** In the **Delete Confirmation** box, click **Delete** to confirm the action or **Cancel** to keep the selected jobs.

Dispatcher: Deleting Jobs from PND Only

The dispatcher may delete a job from the Garmin PND jobs list without deleting the job from the Dispatch Jobs list.

- **1.** On the Dispatch Jobs list, check the job to be deleted from the mobile unit's Garmin PND.
- 2. Click Delete Selected from PND at the bottom of the page.
- **3.** A confirmation message will display asking you to confirm the deletion of the job(s) from the PND by clicking **Delete**. Click **Cancel** to abandon the job deletion.
- **4.** If you proceed with the job deletion, another message will display confirming the successful deletion of the job(s). Click **OK** to close the message box.
- 5. The Status of the job in the Dispatch Jobs list changes to Cancelled. You can now copy this job and assign it to another driver or copy it and leave it unassigned.

Dispatcher: Archiving Jobs

If you have jobs that you want to remove from the Jobs table but maintain for future retrieval, you can archive these jobs.

Dis	oatch J	obs	Unassigned Dispa	atch Jobs In-Ve	hicle Messages				
C	reate <u>]</u>	ob	<u>F</u> ilter Jobs	Refresh <u>N</u> ow					
	Сору	View	<u>Job Name</u> 🔶	<u>Mobile</u> 🔶	Location 🔶	<u>Status</u> 🗢	<u>Created</u> 🗢	Last Report 🔶	ETA 🗢
	•	Q	Kroger pickup	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)	_Kroger Centerville	Assigned	04/24/2012 8:48:49 AM EDT	04/24/2012 8:49:04 AM EDT	
	D	Q	Pick up equipment for rep	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)	_Taylor Hardware	Pending	04/23/2012 7:40:25 PM EDT	04/23/2012 7:41:51 PM EDT	
~	P	Q	Pick up parts order	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)	_Snellville Equip Su	Cancelled	04/23/2012 1:52:18 PM EDT	04/24/2012 9:20:19 AM EDT	

Figure 82: Job Checked for Archive

- 1. In the Dispatch Jobs list, click the checkbox of each job you would like to archive.
- 2. Click Archive Selected.
- **3.** The confirmation message displays. Click **Archive** to continue; click **Cancel** to abandon the action.



Are you sure you want to archive 1 Jobs?	1 of 1 Jobs archived successfully
Archive Cancel	ОК

To retrieve archived jobs:

- 1. Click Filter Jobs to open the Filter Criteria options.
- 2. Check Include Archived and any other desired criteria.
- **3.** Click **Apply Filter**. Your **Dispatch Jobs** list will now contain the archived jobs that meet the criteria you specified, and the archived jobs will be distinguished by italicized text. The filter note at the top of the list will specify "Archived included".

Dis	patch J	obs	Unassigned Dispa	atch Jobs 📗 In-Ver	icle Messages				
C	reate <u>]</u>	ob	<u>F</u> ilter Jobs	Remove Fi <u>l</u> ters	Refresh <u>N</u> ow				
List	is curr	ently f	iltered [Archived]	Included]					
	Сору	View	<u>Job Name</u> ≑	<u>Mobile</u> ≑	<u>Location</u> 🔶	<u>Status</u> 🔷	<u>Created</u> 🗢	<u>Last Report</u> 🔷	<u>eta</u> 🗢
	6	Q	Kroger pickup	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)	_Kroger Centerville	Assigned	04/24/2012 8:48:49 AM EDT	04/24/2012 8:49:04 AM EDT	
	P	Q	Pick up equipment for rep	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)	_Taylor Hardware	Pending	04/23/2012 7:40:25 PM EDT	04/23/2012 7:41:51 PM EDT	
	P	Q	Pick up parts order	Truck #08 (Bill Henderson)	_Snellville Equip Su	Cancelled	04/23/2012 1:52:18 PM EDT	04/24/2012 9:20:19 AM EDT	



- Click the View icon of the archived job to display the job details. Click Delete to eliminate the job from your lists or click Copy to open the Send Jobs to Mobile dialog box.
- Click the Copy icon of the archived job from the Dispatch Jobs list to open the Send Jobs to Mobile dialog box, copying the job and assigning it to another mobile unit or copying the job and leaving it unassigned.

Dispatcher: Printing Jobs

Export the Dispatch Jobs list to one of four output formats, available from the options at the end of each page of the list: CSV, Excel, XML, or PDF.

When you choose a format, you will have a choice of opening or saving the file. Each file is given the default name "itemlist", and you may save it with a more descriptive name. Wherever you export the list from, the file will include the entire list. So, for example, you can select CSV on the first page of a 10 page list, and the exported file will contain all 10 pages' worth of information.



Dispatch Messages

The **Fleet Dispatch** application provides a messaging system that allows effective two-way communication with your drivers, preventing wasted time and increasing the efficiency of your operations.

To send a message to a driver, the dispatcher can use either **Find** application option or **Dispatch** application options. In addition, the dispatcher may send an email to the Garmin PND.

Dispatcher: Sending a Message from the Find Tab

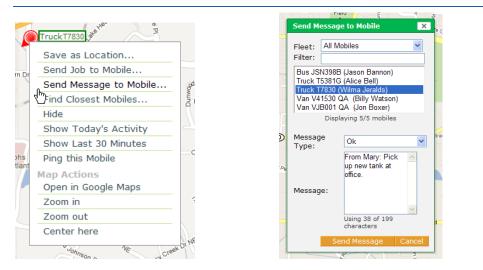


Figure 85: Find Mobiles Context Menu and Send Message to Mobile Options

- 1. In the Find application, select Find Mobiles and locate the mobile unit of your choice.
- 2. Right-click the mobile's icon to display the context menu. Select Send Message to Mobile by clicking it.
- **3.** Select the mobile by clicking it if it is not already highlighted in the **Mobile** list. Use the mobile filter to narrow the list of mobiles.

NOTE: Use the Fleet drop-down list to select another fleet.

- 4. Choose the Message Type from the drop-down list. There are three types of messages available: Yes/No, OK, and Text.
 - Yes/No: This message is in the form of a question that can be answered with a "yes" or "no" response, such as an inquiry about needing more supplies or being able to add a stop.
 - OK: The OK message requires only an acknowledgement.
 - **Text**: A text message is informational with no requirement for a response.
- 5. In the Message text box, enter the body of your message.





NOTE: Text indicating who the message is from will be automatically inserted in the text box, i.e. "From Mary:" in the above example. You can edit this phrase or delete it entirely.

NOTE: The message is limited to 199 characters.

- 6. Click Send Message to send it to the specified mobile. Click Cancel to abandon your entries.
- 7. You will receive a confirmation that the message has been successfully sent, and the message is added to the In-Vehicle Messages on the Dispatch tab.

С	reate <u>M</u> e	essage	F <u>i</u> lter Messa	ges Refresh N <u>o</u> w				Man	age Quick Message
	Delete	<u>From</u> 🔷	<u>To</u> ≑	<u>Message</u> 🔶	<u>Type</u>	<u>Reply</u> 🔷	<u>Sent</u> ≑	Received 🔷	<u>Delivery Status</u> (
	٢	magreen	Truck T7830X (Wilma Jeralds)	From Mary: Pick up new tank at office.	Ok		04/23/2012 8:11:05 PM EDT		Sent
	٢	Truck #08 (No driver)	Dispatcher	Customer Unavailable at Job Site	Text		04/20/2012 4:39:26 PM EDT		Delivered
	٢		Truck #08 (No driver)	Please report your current status to dispatcher. Thank you, John Smith.	Text		04/20/2012 4:23:49 PM EDT		Delivered

Figure 86: In-Vehicle Messages Sample

Dispatcher: Sending a Message from the Dispatch Tab

To send a message from the **Dispatch** tab:

- 1. Click Create Message on the In-Vehicle Messages tab or the Msg icon $\overline{\sim}$ in the Mobiles list to display the Send Message to Mobile box.
- 2. Select the mobile by checking it if it is not already checked in the **Mobile** list. Use the mobile filter to narrow the list of mobiles.

NOTE: When you use the **Msg** icon **S**, the same mobile will be checked when the **Send Message to Mobile** box displays.

- 3. Select the Message Type and fill in the Message.
- 4. Click Send Message to send the message to the mobile. The new message will be added to the top of the In-Vehicle Messages list.

Dispatcher: Sending a Message Using Email

From the NexTraq[™] platform you can send short, plain text email messages to Garmin Portable Navigation Devices (PND) attached to NexTraq mobile units. This feature is supported on all mobile units equipped with **NexTraq Fleet Dispatch**. When a properly formatted email message is sent to the mobile unit, it is displayed in the Garmin PND's **Dispatch Messages Inbox** list.



Edit Lloor

To send an email to a Dispatch-enabled mobile unit:

1. You must be a User in the NexTraq platform with Dispatch tab access and your User profile must contain the email address you plan to use in emailing Garmin devices.

Eult Oser	
User Information -	
First Name:	John
Last Name:	Smith
Email:	john.smith@johnsmithco.com
Username:	johnsmith
	Reset User's Password
Time Zone:	Eastern & Indiana (GMT-5:00)
	✓ Time Zone Uses Daylight Savings

Figure 87: Example of User Profile with Email Address

- 2. Open your email client and start a new email message.
- 3. Enter the address for the mobile unit in the To field.
- **4.** Email addresses for mobile units are supported by NexTraq using the following convention:

<HardwareID>@dispatch.nextraq.com

where <HardwareID> is the Hardware ID number assigned to a mobile unit within the NexTraq platform

Example of a valid email address: 1000000126@dispatch.nextraq.com

NOTE: The **Hardware ID** number may be found on the **Track** tab of the mobile's info window on the **Find** map or on the **Mobile List** under the **Admin** tab.

- 5. The Subject line of the email message must consist of one of the following words:
 - text
 - TEXT
 - **NOTE:** No other words or characters are allowed in the Subject line of the email message.
- 6. The content of the email message must start on the first line of the message body and may not contain line feeds or carriage returns. This will ensure proper display of the message on the Garmin device.
- The message text may wrap over several lines. Avoid pressing Enter, Shift-Enter or inserting Paragraph marks into the text. The email message cannot contain graphics, HTML or Rich Text format. Any text longer than 199 characters will be truncated.





File Message Insert Options Format Text Review Aa HTML A HTML Image: Strict of the strict	
To I000000126@dispatch.nextrag.com Cc Subject:	
Send Cc Subject: TEXT	
Cc	
Please report your current status to dispatcher. Thank you, John Smith.	
	10717
	2

Figure 88: Example of Properly Formatted Email in Microsoft Outlook 2010

- 8. Make sure that the message is sent in plain text format. In Microsoft Outlook, you can confirm the message format by clicking the Format Text tab and selecting the Plain Text Format option.
- **9.** Once you have confirmed the correct format and content, click Send to transmit the message to the mobile unit's Garmin device.
- **10.** The email message will be displayed on the Garmin PND's **Dispatch Messages Inbox** as well as in the **Dispatch In-Vehicle Messages List** in the NexTraq platform.

Driver: Receiving a Message

On the **Garmin PND**, click **Dispatch** to access the Dispatch application options. When there is a new message, a message icon III displays in the corner of the screen and an alert tone notifies the driver. To view the message, the driver will:

- 1. Click Messages from the Dispatch home page.
- 2. Click the message icon or click **Inbox** to view the message list. The **Inbox** displays the number of unread messages.

		<u></u>	🖂 Can you handle another job after	10:15 A
Create Message	Quick Message	Inbox (1)	Sending parts with Billy for Fergu	10:14 A
			How many hours did you end up	10:13 ≙
Outbox			HR needs your timesheet from la	10:12 A
Back			Back Delete	÷

Figure 89: Messages Home Screen and Messages List



- **3.** The new message appears with a closed envelope icon \square , indicating this message has not been read.
- 4. Click the message title to open the message. The open envelope icon is will be displayed.
- 5. If it is a Yes/No type message, click the Yes or No button to respond.

	08-DEC-09 10:15à	09-APR-09 6:12#
Can you handle anothe	r job after 6PM today?	Sending parts with Billy, should arrive in 1 hour.
No	Yes	ОК

- Figure 90: Yes/No and OK Type Messages
 - 6. If the message is an OK type, click OK to acknowledge you received the message.
 - 7. When the message is a **Text** type, no response is necessary. Click **Back** or **Delete** to return to the Inbox.
 - 8. Your message acknowledgement will be displayed in the **Reply** field of the **In-Vehicle Messages** list in the **Dispatch** application of the NexTraq platform.

Driver: Sending a Message

The Driver has two ways to send a message to the dispatcher from the PND: Compose a message or use Quick Messages.

Driver: Composing a Message

To compose and send a message from the driver to the dispatcher:

1. At the Messages home page, click Create Message to enter a new message.



Figure 91: New Message Keyboard and Sent Message in Outbox

2. Touch screen keypad appears to aid in creating new messages.





 Click Mode to display a number palette if you need numbers as part of your message.

Your message is limited to 199 characters.

- 4. Click Done to send message.
- 5. Your sent message will appear in the **Outbox**. The first 30 characters display to identify the message. Click to view the entire message.
- 6. Your message also appears in the In-Vehicle Messages list on the Dispatch tab in the web application.

Driver: Sending a Quick Message

See the **Quick Messages** section of this guide for more information on setting up and using this feature.

Driver: Deleting a Message

To delete a message from the Inbox or the Outbox:

1. Click the Inbox or Outbox to display the messages list for each.



- 2. Click the message to open it.
- 3. Click Delete.
- 4. Confirm you want to delete the message by clicking Yes; click No at the confirmation prompt if you want to keep the message.

Dispatcher: Viewing Messages

On the **Dispatch** tab, the **In-Vehicle Messages** list will include all messages sent and received. The messages may be sorted by any of the fields, using the arrows in the column heading.



Dispatch Jobs In-Vehicle Messages									
С	reate <u>M</u>	essage	F <u>i</u> lter Me	essages R <u>e</u> move Filters	Re	efresh N <u>o</u> w			
	Delete	<u>From</u> ≑	<u>To</u> ≑	Message ≑	<u>Type</u> ≑	<u>Reply</u> ≑	<u>Sent</u> ≑	<u>Received</u> ≑	Delivery Status
	٢	Van V1283G (Lester Manchester)	Dispatcher	Leaving NT	Text		10/04/2011 8:05:48 PM EDT		Delivered
	٢	Van V1283G (Lester Manchester)	Dispatcher	Test Drive	Text		10/04/2011 9:27:59 AM EDT		Delivered
	٢	Idmathis	Truck T3560G (Alvin Johnson)	From LD : Please select No.	Yes/No	No	09/30/2011 12:38:59 PM EDT	09/30/2011 12:40:34 PM EDT	Delivered
	٢	Idmathis	Truck T3560G (Alvin Johnson)	From ABG: Testing yes/no message different Garmin, reply no	Yes/No	No	09/29/2011 11:32:03 AM EDT	09/29/2011 11:32:21 AM EDT	Delivered

Figure 93: Dispatch Tab In-Vehicle Messages List

The In-Vehicle Messages list includes:

- From Originator of the message
- To Message recipient Mobile name and driver name
- Message Text of the message (up to 199 characters including the "From user:" phrase when left in the sent message)
- Type Message type: Yes/No, OK, Text
- Reply Responses to messages sent: Yes, No, OK

NOTE: If the message type is "text", no reply is recorded.

- Sent Date and time the message was created
- Received Date and time the message was received
- **NOTE:** If the driver sends the message to the dispatcher, the Received entry for that message will be blank.
 - Delivery Status Includes the following values: Sent – Initial status upon sending message Delivered – Confirmation of receipt of transmission to PND Not Confirmed – Delivery not confirmed eight minutes after sending the message Undeliverable Garmin Link – PND returned a delivery error message Undeliverable Expired – Delivery not confirmed 96 hours after sending the message

NOTE: A Delivery Status of "Undeliverable" may occur if the mobile was out of range or turned off. Re-send the message

The **Reply** field updates with new values as you receive responses. Click **Refresh Now** to check for status updates.

Use the message filter to refine your message list. Click **Filter Messages** and select from one or more filter criteria. The following filter methods are available:

- By sender
- By recipient
- By letters/words contained in the message





- By message type: Yes/No, OK, Text
- By message reply: OK, Yes, No
- By mobile name
- By Sent Date/Time before or after a specific date

Click **Apply Filter** to narrow the list by the criteria you set. Click **Remove Filters** to return to an allinclusive list.

Dispatcher: Deleting a Message

To delete a message:

1. Click 🤤 in the Delete column of the In-Vehicle Messages list to remove the message.

Please Confirm X	Please Confirm 🛛 🗙
Are you sure you want to delete To: Truck T3560G (Alvin Johnson), 'HR needs y'?	Are you sure you want to delete 4 Messages?
Delete Cancel	Delete Cancel

Figure 94: Message Deletion Confirmations for Single and Multiple Selections

- 2. Click Delete to confirm the action or Cancel to keep the message.
 - **NOTE:** Only Account Administrators have authority to delete In-Vehicle Messages from the Dispatch tab. The Delete column will not be visible to other users.

To delete multiple messages:

- 1. Select the checkbox next to each message you want to delete in the In-Vehicle Messages list.
- 2. Click Delete Selected.
- **3.** In the Delete Confirmation box, click **Delete** to confirm the action or **Cancel** to keep the selected messages.

2	Delete	<u>From</u> ≑	<u>To</u> ≑	<u>Message</u> ≑
	9	Van V1283G (Lester Manchester)	Dispatcher	Leaving NT
V	9	Van V1283G (Lester Manchester)	Dispatcher	Test Drive
	0	Idmathis	Truck T3560G (Alvin Johnson)	From LD : Please select No.

Figure 95: Checkbox for Deleting All Messages on Current Screen

To delete all the messages on the current screen:

- 4. Select the checkbox in the header at the top of the Messages list. The checkboxes for all the messages on the current screen will be checked.
- 5. Click Delete Selected.

6. In the Delete Confirmation box, click **Delete** to confirm the action or **Cancel** to keep the selected messages.

Dispatcher: Printing In-Vehicle Messages

Export the In-Vehicle Messages list to one of four output formats, available from the options at the end of each page of the list: CSV, Excel, XML, or PDF.

When you choose a format, you will have a choice of opening or saving the file. Each file is given the default name "Itemlist," and you may save it with a more descriptive name. Wherever you export the list from, the file will include the entire list. So, for example, you can select CSV on the first page of a 10 page list, and the exported file will contain all 10 pages' worth of information.





Dispatch Quick Messages

The NexTraq Dispatch Quick Messages feature allows you to create a customized list of short messages based on your company's needs and download them to the Garmin PNDs in your mobile fleet. Once downloaded, the driver can select a Quick Message and easily send it to the dispatcher with just a few taps.

NOTE: The **Quick Message** feature is available on the **Dispatch** tab only to Account Administrators.

Quick Messages Compatibility

The Quick Messages feature is compatible with the following mobile unit models that are Dispatch-enabled with Garmin PNDs with Fleet Management Interface (FMI) version 2 or higher: VT-2300-1, VT-2200-1, VT-4200-2, VT-4261-1, VT-4261-2, VT-4226-1, VT-4241-1, VT-4241-2. This feature is not available for Wahoo2 mobile units.

To confirm the mobile unit model used by your company, consult the **Type** column of the **Mobile List**. Choose the **Mobiles** option on the **Admin** tab and then select **Summary** to display the Mobile List.

To learn more about your Garmin PND and its FMI version, visit the Garmin web site: <u>http://www8.garmin.com/solutions/pnd/supportedproducts.jsp</u>

Quick Messages From Dispatch to PND

Within NexTraq, you can write up to twenty **Quick Messages**. These handy shortcut messages are then distributed to the PNDs from the **Dispatch** tab options.

Setting Up Quick Messages in the NexTraq Platform

To create your list of Quick Messages:

1. Choose the Dispatch tab to display the Dispatch List screen. Next choose the In-Vehicles Messages tab.

Dispatch Jo	bs In-V	/ehicle Messages	
Create <u>M</u>	essage	Refresh N <u>o</u> w	ManagenOuick Messages
Delete	<u>From</u> 🗢	<u>To</u> 🗢 <u>Message</u> 4	Type + Reply + Sent + Received + Delivery Status +
Figure 96:	Manag	e Quick Messag	es Link

2. Click the Manage Quick Messages link to open the Quick Messages list box. Now you are ready to begin adding messages.

Manage Quick Messages	×	Manage Quick Messages	
● Edit ○ Resend		● Edit ○ Resend	
	9	On Duty	9
Click to add up to 20 messages	0	Click topadd up to 20 messages	0

Figure 97: First Quick Message

- 3. Type your first message inside the text box. Next, click in the box below or click to open a new message text box. You can edit or delete any of the messages before you save them.
- Continue adding Quick Messages until you have entered the ones you want up to a maximum of 20 messages. The order of the messages in the Manage Quick Messages list will be duplicated in the PND's Quick Message list.

Manage Quick Messages		×
● Edit ○ Resend		
On Duty		0
Off Duty		
Loading Cargo		
Unloading Cargo		
Stuck in Traffic		
Vehicle Won't Start		
Send Parts		
Customer Unavailable		
Click to add up to 20 messages		•
l l	Save Messages	Cancel



- 5. Click Save Messages to send these messages to your Dispatch-enabled mobiles and save the messages.
- 6. Confirm the action by clicking Yes.
 - **NOTE:** Quick Messages are sent to all Dispatch-enabled mobile units in your account. (See the list of compatible mobile units at the end of this document.) If a vehicle is out of coverage when the dispatcher saves the Quick Messages, the Quick Message update will be made if the vehicle resumes coverage within 96 hours. Otherwise the messages should be resent to that mobile.
- **7.** A message will display indicating the **Quick Messages** have been sent and the number of mobiles in the request.



Please Confirm X	Message X
This will cause all mobiles to receive the updated list. Updates to this account's list must wait for one hour. Are you sure?	Updated Quick Messages have been sent to 16 Mobiles.
Yes No	ОК



- **NOTE:** Once you have saved and sent the messages to the PNDs, you must wait sixty minutes before editing and sending the messages again.
- **NOTE:** It is recommended that you create and update Quick Messages during off-peak usage times in order not to interfere with your normal platform communications.

Resending Quick Messages to Mobile Units

When you add new Dispatch-enabled mobile units or if for some other reason the units were not available when the original **Quick Messages** list was sent, the PND for each unit will need to be updated with the current **Quick Messages**. You can easily update specific Garmin PNDs with the **Resend** feature in the **Manage Quick Messages** options. Just select the associated mobile units to receive the list of messages.

To resend Quick Messages:

1. Choose In-Vehicle Messages tab and click the Manage Quick Messages link to display the current list of Quick Messages.

Manage Quick Messages X	
○ Edit ④ Resend	
Mobile: Select <u>All None</u>	
Bus BJ398X Truck T1203G	Message X
Truck T1600G Truck T3560G	Message
Truck T7830X Van V41530X	Quick Messages have been sent to 2 Mobiles.
Send Messages Cancel	ОК

Figure 100: Resend Mobile Selections and Send Confirmation

- 2. By default, the Edit option is selected. Click the Resend option.
- 3. Select the mobiles to be updated from the list. Click Send Messages.
- 4. A message will display confirming that the Quick Messages have been sent and the number of mobiles in the request.

Changing Quick Messages in the NexTraq Platform

If you have decided to change the order and/or wording of some of the **Quick Messages** to tailor them more to your exact needs, the **Quick Messages** list can be changed by following the same



process as creating the messages. The ease of adjustment allows you to modify the **Quick Messages** into an effective and customized communication tool.

To change the Quick Messages:

- 1. Choose the Dispatch tab to display the Dispatch List screen. Next choose the In-Vehicles Messages tab.
- 2. Click the Manage Quick Messages link to open the Quick Messages list box. The Quick Messages are displayed.

Manage Quick Messages	×	Manage Quick Messages	>
● Edit ○ Resend		● Edit ○ Resend	
On Duty	0	On Duty	0
Off Duty	0	Off Duty	0
Loading Cargo	0	Customer Unavailable at Job Site	9
Unloading Cargo	0	Loading Cargo	9
Stuck in Traffic	0	Unloading Cargo	9
Vehicle Won't Start	0	Lunch Break	0
Send Parts	0	Stuck in Traffic	9
Customer Unavailable	0	Send Parts	9
Click to add up to 20 messages	•	Click to add up to 20 messages	•
Save Messages	Cancel	Save Messages	Cancel

Figure 101: Initial and Edited Quick Messages

- 3. Modify the list by adding, editing the text, or deleting messages. The initial list example is above on the left. The list on the right has been modified, and a new message has been added.
- 4. When you are satisfied with the list, click Save Messages.
- 5. Click Yes to confirm the Save and then OK to the Update Message. Quick Messages have been sent to all Dispatch-enabled mobile units, updating their Quick Message lists.

Please Confirm X	Message
This will cause all mobiles to receive the updated list. Updates to this account's list must wait for one hour. Are you sure?	Updated Quick Messages have been sent to 18 Mobiles.
Yes No	ОК

Figure 102: Update Confirmation Messages

Quick Messages from the PND to the Dispatcher

With the Quick Messages available on the Garmin PND, the driver can pick a message, confirm and send to the dispatcher.

On the Garmin device:

1. Choose Dispatch and then Messages.





Dispatch View Map Office Office Offi	••••• ••• 10	:49 A		
Volume Tools	Dispatch		Messages	Find Location

Figure 103: Sample Garmin PND Menus

2. From the Messages options, select Quick Message to display the list of messages we just sent from the Dispatch tab in the NexTraq platform. Use the down arrow to page down through the whole list.

Create Message Quick Message Inbox	On Duty Off Duty Loading Cargo Unloading Cargo
5	⇒ →
Figure 104: Messages Menu and Quick M	lessages List

3. Select the Quick Message to send by tapping it. Choose Yes to send it. The message will appear in the PND Outbox and in the In-Vehicle Messages list in the NexTraq platform where the dispatcher can view it.

		Find Dispa	atch Metric	s Routes	Reports	 Alerts 	 Mainten 	ance 🕨 Adn	nin 🕨 Messages 🕨
ispatch List									
Mobiles	Dispatch	Jobs In-\	/ehicle Mes	sages					
Status: All 🗸	Create	<u>M</u> essage	Filter Me	ssages	Refresh N	<u>o</u> w		Manag	e Quick Messages
Fleet: All Mobiles	Market Dele	te <u>From</u> 🔷	<u>To</u> ≑	<u>Message</u> 🔶	<u>Type</u>	<u>Reply</u> 🔷	<u>Sent</u> ≑	Received 4	<u>Delivery Status</u> 4
Mobile Job Msg Truck #08 (No driver) 🆚 😼		Truck #08 (No driver)		Loading Cargo	Text		03/06/2012 10:40:03 AM EST		Delivered
								🖸 CSV 📓	Excel 🚯 XML 🔑 PDF
	Delete	Selected							
	1/1 messa	ages found.							

Figure 105: Quick Message Delivered to NexTraq Platform

Sending an Edited Quick Message from the PND

When drivers want to add more information to the **Quick Message** – a time estimate, the number of a part or the name of a location, the **Quick Message** can easily be edited.

1. Choose the Quick Message that conveys most closely what you want to say by tapping it.



2. When the "Send Message?" confirmation displays, choose Edit.





- 3. The text of the Quick Message you have selected will be in the textbox on the editing screen. Using the keyboard, edit the message. In this case, "-est 1 Hr" was added to the Quick Message "Loading Cargo" to give a time estimate for loading. When you are finished editing the message, click Done.
- 4. Confirm "Send Message ?" by clicking Yes. The edited message will appear in the PND Outbox and in the In-Vehicle Messages list in the NexTraq platform.

Dien	Fin		tch Metrio		Reports	s 🕨 Alert	s 🕨 Mainter	ance 🕨	Admin	▶ Messages ▶
_		essage		essages	Refresh N	N <u>o</u> w		Ma	anage Q	uick Messages
	Delete	From ≑	<u>To</u> 🗢	<u>Message</u> 🔶	<u>Type</u>	<u>Reply</u> 🔷	<u>Sent</u> ≑	<u>Receiv</u>	ed 🔷 D	elivery Status
	٢	Truck #08 (No driver)	Dispatcher	Loading Cargo-est 1 Hr	Text		03/06/2012 10:49:18 AM EST		D	elivered
	٢	Truck #08 (No driver)	Dispatcher	Loading Cargo	Text		03/06/2012 10:40:03 AM EST		D	elivered
								CS\	/ 📓 Exc	el 🕢 XML 🔑 PC
	lete Se	lected es found.								

Figure 107: Edited Quick Message Received in In-Vehicle Messages

NOTE: The edited message does NOT change the message text in the Quick Messages list for future use. In the example, "Loading Cargo" remains a Quick Message choice.





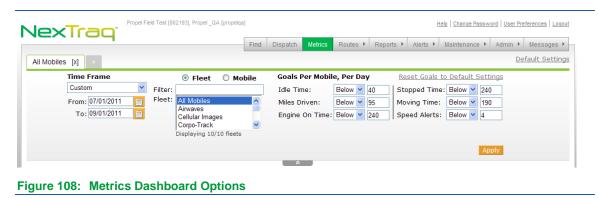
Metrics Tab

The NexTraq Fleet Metrics application integrates data from the NexTraq platform to provide a snapshot of a mobile's or fleet's performance on a single screen. It is a dashboard module designed to enable fleet managers to track high-level performance metrics and to identify trends and patterns in driver behavior over a given time frame. Focusing on a single driver or an entire fleet, Fleet Metrics reviews key data on each vehicle. Using up to 12 months' of data, you can compare actual performance metrics include Idle Time, Miles (or Kilometers) Driven, Engine On Time, Stopped Time, Moving Time, and Speed Alerts.

Because the data presented on the dashboard is retrieved from an accumulation of data by a NexTraq nightly process, the most recent dashboard data will be from the previous day. In some cases, late-arriving track data (e.g., tracks captured while a mobile is out of coverage and sent upon resuming coverage) may not be available for inclusion until the next day's processing.

Dashboard Options

The Dashboard is arranged in tabs, and, similar to NexTraq Reports, you must select the analysis options in order to display the dashboard metrics: Time Frame, Fleet or Mobile, specific Fleet or Mobile, and Goals. The selected Fleet or Mobile Name becomes the title of the Dashboard's tab.



If the options are not displayed, click the chevrons **Second**. To hide the options, click the chevrons **Second** again.

When these parameters are set, click **Apply** to run the analysis and create the performance snapshot you have specified. To run another analysis, reset options on the original dashboard or click the plus tab side the named dashboard tab to create an additional dashboard.

Time Frame

From the Time Frame drop-down list choose Yesterday, Week to Date, Month to Date, Previous X days, Last Week, Last Month, or Custom.





Yesterday Yesterday Yesterday Week to Date Previous X Days Last Week Last Month Custom	Time Frame Previous X Days	Time Frame Custom From: 09/01/2011 To: 09/15/2011
--	-------------------------------	---

When you choose **Previous X Days**, enter the number of days in the displayed textbox. When you choose **Custom**, click the calendar icons and select your preferred start and stop dates.

Fleet or Mobile

Select either **Fleet** or **Mobile**. When you choose **Fleet**, all the defined fleets are listed. Use the **Filter** box to narrow the list by entering letters that are in the name of the fleet you seek. Highlight the desired fleet by clicking it.

Fleet: All Mobiles SARASOTA TAMPA S-04 S-05	*
	<
Displaying 3/3 fleets Displaying 29/29 r	mobiles

When you choose **Mobile**, the list of all mobiles will be in the Mobile box. Use the filter textbox above the mobile list to narrow the list to the mobile name you seek. Highlight the desired mobile by clicking it.

Goals Per Mobile Per Day

The thresholds for each metric are referred to as **Goals**. Each of the six goals may be adjusted before you click **Apply** to run the analysis. The goals entered reflect the desired maximum or minimum value per Mobile per day for the relevant metric. You may establish separate goals for each tab displayed within Fleet Metrics.

Idle Time:Below •40Stopped Time:Below •240Miles Driven:Below •95Moving Time:Below •190Engine On Time:Below •240Speed Alerts:Below •4	Goals Per Mobil	e, Per Day	<u>Reset Goals to</u>	Default Settings
	Idle Time:	Below 🔺 40	Stopped Time:	Below 🖌 240
Engine On Time: Below 💙 240 Speed Alerts: Below 💙 4	Miles Driven:	Below 🎽 95	Moving Time:	Below 🖌 190
	Engine On Time:	Below 💙 240	Speed Alerts:	Below 🖌 4



If you adjust the goals, you can easily reset them to the default values by clicking the **Reset Goals** link above the options.

The adjusted goal values remain available on the Metrics tab for 8 hours or until you log out of the NexTraq platform.





Default Settings

Default values are provided for your convenience. You can, however, set your own default goals value for each of the six metrics. Click the **Default Settings** link to display the available options. Enter the value for each of the goals per mobile per day. Click **Save** to make these your custom default settings. The new default goals will be applied to any new Metrics tabs that you add.

Default Settings							×
Idle Time:	Below N	40	min	Stopped Time:	Below 🛩	240	min
Miles Driven:	Below N	95	mi	Moving Time:	Below 🛩	190	min
Engine On Time:	Below N	240	min	Speed Alerts:	Below 🛩	4	alerts
						Save	Cancel
Figure 112: M	letrics	Defau	It Set	tings Optior	าร		

The Dashboard

When you click **Apply**, the Dashboard tab displays the name of the fleet or mobile unit being analyzed and the six areas of analysis are calculated according to your settings.

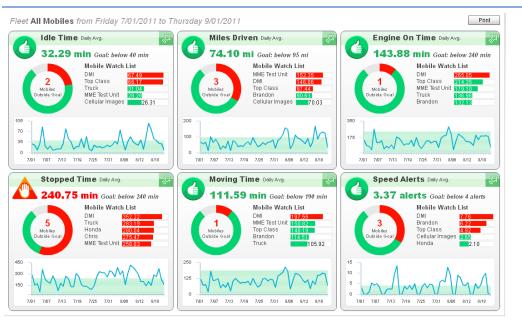


Figure 113: Metrics Dashboard

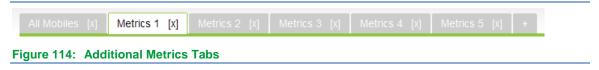
To keep this information and run another analysis, click the plus tab + next to the named dashboard tab. A second tab and dashboard displays; the tab is named **Metrics n** where "n" is a number beginning with 1.

The new tab label will change from the default "Metrics n" to the selected fleet name or mobile unit name when you run the new analysis.



Additional tabs may be added. Each tab will initially be named "Metrics" plus the next consecutive number, i.e., Metrics 2, Metrics 3, etc. The tab of the dashboard you are using will be highlighted in white. Multiple dashboards can be open for easy comparison of performance goals among mobiles or fleets. Close a tab by clicking **[X]** next to the tab name.

Additional tabs remain available for 8 hours or until you log out of the NexTraq platform.



Dashboard - Summary View

The Summary View displays six different performance measures for the selected Fleet or Mobile within the specified Time Frame. A header row, summarizing your selected Fleet/Mobile and Time Frame, appears above the summary charts.

The summary measurements include:

- Idle Time shows the amount of time your vehicles were stopped with ignition on during the selected Time Frame
- Miles (or Kilometers) Driven illustrates the daily average distance driven for the selected Fleet or Mobile during the selected Time Frame
- Engine On Time provides the average time per day your vehicle engines were on
- Stopped Time examines the average number of minutes per day that the Mobile or Fleet was stopped on days of Mobile activity within the selected Time Frame
- **Moving Time** examines the average number of minutes per day that the Mobile or Fleet was moving during the selected Time Frame.
- Speed Alerts provides information on the combined average of Speed Alerts and Posted Speed Alerts events of your Fleet or Mobile.

If any user has defined either Speed Alerts or Posted Speed Alerts on the NexTraq Alerts tab, and, if there were alert messages generated during the selected Time Frame, the average number of these incidents per day will appear in the Speed Alerts section of Fleet Metrics.

Summary View Elements

The Okay (Thumbs Up) symbol 🧐 indicates that the Daily Average for the selected Time Frame was at or within the desired goal.





A Warning (Open Hand) symbol *indicates the Daily Average was outside the desired maximum.* The Daily Average percentage relative to goal is also shown.

For a selected Fleet, the Summary View contains the following elements:

- The value representing the Fleet's overall Daily Average compared to the goal
- An interactive donut chart with the total number of:
 - Mobiles that performed within the desired goal
 - Mobiles with daily averages outside the desired goal
 - Mobiles that have no activity during the selected Time Frame, if applicable

To see the count for each group, roll your mouse pointer over the chart.

- A Mobile Watch List highlighting the top five Mobile units with values that are the furthest from being within goal. The list is presented in order of greatest deviation from goal. If there are less than five Mobiles outside of the goal, the list will show the top five of all Mobiles.
- A historical line chart depicting the trend of the Fleet's daily averages over the selected Time Frame.





For a selected Mobile, the Metrics Summary View contains:

- The value representing the Mobile's overall daily average for the selected Time Frame compared to the goal
- An interactive donut chart depicting:
 - The number of days the Mobile performed within the desired goal
 - The number of days the Mobile performed outside the desired goal
 - The number of days that the Mobile had no activity during the selected Time Frame, if applicable

To see the count for each group, roll your mouse pointer over the chart.

- A bar chart comparing the Mobile's daily average to the stated goal
- A historical line chart depicting the Mobile's averages for each active day within the selected Time Frame



Dashboard – Detail View

The Detail View provides a closer evaluation of Mobile performance during the specified Time Frame. For any of the six metrics, you can navigate to the Detail View by clicking anywhere on the title bar of that metric's Summary View – look for the arrow in the upper right corner and the second se



Figure 116: Fleet Detail View of Engine On Time

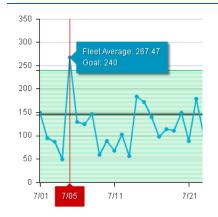
For a selected Fleet, the Pulse Detail View includes the following:

- The value representing the Fleet's overall daily average for the selected Time Frame compared to the goal, accompanied by either an Okay or Warning symbol.
- Statistics representing the average number of measurement units per stop, total measurement units and the total number of days with Mobile activity for the selected Time Frame.

NOTE: Since the Speed Alert metric is based on alert notifications, the Average per Stop statistic is not applicable.

• The Average per Day history chart depicting the Fleet Average value for each day during the selected Time Frame. The chart displays a solid straight line indicating the overall average for the Fleet per day across the Time Frame. Values in the green-shaded area fall within the stated goal. Roll your mouse over the chart to see callouts with the value for the Fleet Average for a given day compared to the goal.







- An interactive donut chart with the total number of:
 - Mobiles that performed within the desired goal
 - Mobiles that were outside the desired goal
 - If applicable, Mobiles excluded due to inactivity within the selected Time Frame

Roll your mouse over the chart to see the count for each group.

• An expanded Mobile Watch List of up to 20 Mobile units, sorted to highlight the units with performance that fell the furthest from the goal. To compare a Mobile's performance to the Fleet's performance, click the button beside the Mobile name in the Mobile Watch List. The Average per Day history chart will be updated with an additional line representing the Mobile's performance.

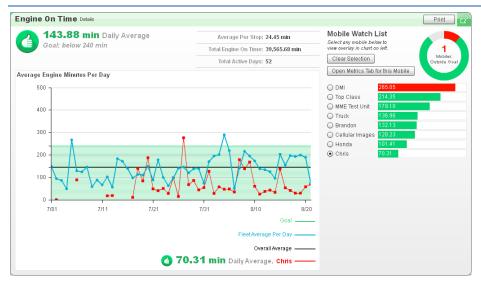


Figure 118: Single Mobile Highlighted on Fleet Average Chart

• Click Open Metrics Tab for this Mobile and a new tab will open for the Mobile selected in the Mobile Watch List.

If you selected a Mobile in the **Metrics** tab options, the Detail View includes the following elements:



- A section labeled Mobile Measurements containing:
 - The value representing the Mobile's overall daily average for the selected Time Frame compared to the goal, accompanied by either an Okay or Warning symbol.
 - Statistics representing the maximum and minimum values and the days they occurred, as well as the total activity days, measurement total, average value per stop (where applicable) and average value per day. The Mobile's Rank in Fleet value and seven day trend information are also displayed in this area.
- The Average per Day history chart which displays the Mobile's average value for each day during the selected Time Frame. Values in the green-shaded area fall within the stated goal. Roll your mouse over the chart to see callouts with the value for the Mobile for a given day compared to the goal.



Figure 119: Mobile Detail View

- A bar chart showing the largest average values for the selected Mobile. Each bar represents an active day. The days with the highest values appear at the top.
- The Detail View for Miles (or Kilometers) Driven includes an additional bar chart

 Most Miles (or Kilometers) Driven By State. The chart depicts the top five
 states where the vehicle drove the most during the selected Time Frame.

Printing the Dashboard

To print a copy of the **Fleet Metrics** analysis after you run it, click the **Print** button to send the current view (either summary or detail) to your printer.

There is no special formatting for the printed output, including scrolled lists. The current view will be printed as displayed.





Routes Tab

With the **Routes** tab and NexTraq's **ClearPath** Route Optimization, you can create, name, and save customized and efficient lists of stops. A stop may be created from a mobile's current location, a saved location, any address, or any geographical point. Once a route is defined, the route may be optimized to be the most efficient and most economical using the ClearPath Route Optimization feature. The route also may be compared to the actual route taken by a mobile. Routing is especially useful when combined with the messaging capability of the NexTraq platform, emailing driving directions directly to a driver who has been set up with an email address in the **Admin** tab. In addition, you can save the **Route List** in four different formats.

			•			Find	Dispatch	Metrics	Routes 🔻	Reports	► Alerts ►	Maintenance 🕨	Admin 🕨	Messages 🕨
Rou	te List	t							Summary					
					_				Create Ro	oute				
<u>C</u> r	eate Roi	ute	<u>F</u> ilter Routes <u>R</u> e	move Filter	S									
Edit	Delete	Compare	Name ≑	Date Exp	res 🜩									
2	0	38	QT-Atlanta-Decatur											
۵	0	20	SC Route 1											
	0	20	SE Depot and Supply											
			CSV Excel	XML	PDF									
	outes fo													

Creating a Route

To create a route:

 From the Routes tab menu, click Create Route or click Create Route on the Route List Summary view. Notice you have options similar to the Find window plus options for the new route.

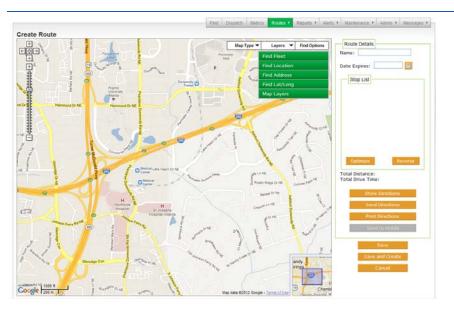


Figure 121: New Route Options



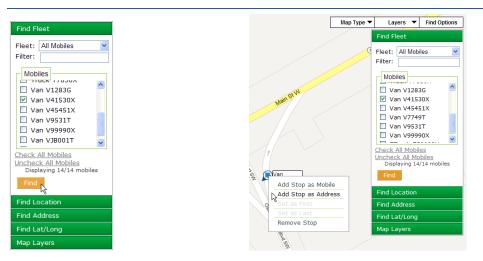
- 2. Click in the Name text box and type a descriptive name for the route.
- **3.** Enter an expiration date for the route in the **Date Expires** text box in MM/DD/YYYY format or click the calendar icon is to select a date. The expiration date is not required, but it can provide a convenient way to manage your **Route List**.
- **4.** Establish multiple stops to create your route. There are four ways to establish stops on your route.

NOTE: There must be at least two stops defined to create a route and a minimum of four stops defined to optimize a route. Each route may have a maximum of 25 stops.

 Locate a mobile's current position: Click Find Fleet and select the fleet you want. Use the Find Fleet Filter to refine the list of mobiles by entering letters contained in the mobile's name in the Filter text box. Click Uncheck All Mobiles; click the box next to the mobile you want; then click Find.

When finding a single mobile, the mobile's location appears on the map and a stop is added to the **Stop List**. Right-click the mobile's location to reveal the **Stop** menu. Click **Add Stop as Address** to include this location on your route list in an address format instead of a mobile name. (Since we are creating the first stop on the **Stop List**, no other options are available yet.)

When finding more than one mobile, check the mobile names you want to locate and click **Find**. Right-click the mobile icon on the map to display the **Stop** menu. Choose the **Stop** option by clicking it.





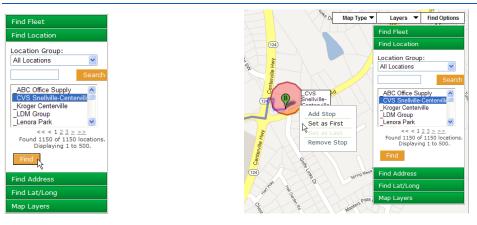
 Find a saved location: Click Find Location. Select one of your saved locations by clicking its name, and then click Find. The location is positioned on the map and added as the next stop on the Stop List.





With your cursor inside the location shape, right-click to open the **Stop** menu. Click **Set as First** to move this location to the beginning of the **Stop List**.

NOTE: If you have 1000 or more **Locations** or if there are **Location Groups** defined for your account, a filter will be displayed, allowing you to narrow the list to a single location group.





 Find an address: Click Find Address. Type the desired address in the Address text box and click Find. The address is located on the route map and it is added to the Stop List. Right-click the address icon A to put the stop at the beginning of the route or to remove it.

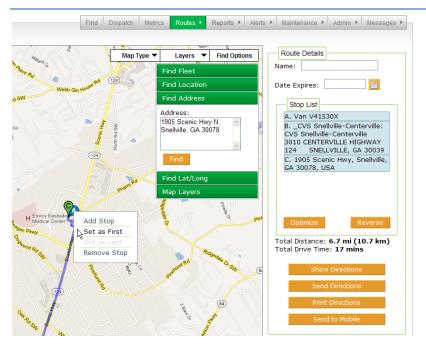


Figure 124: Finding an Address To Add To the List of Stops

Find a geographical point: Click Find Lat/Long. Enter latitude and longitude values separated by a comma, space or forward slash (/) in the text box. Click Find. The specified point appears on the map as and is added to the Stop List. Right-click the globe icon for additional options..

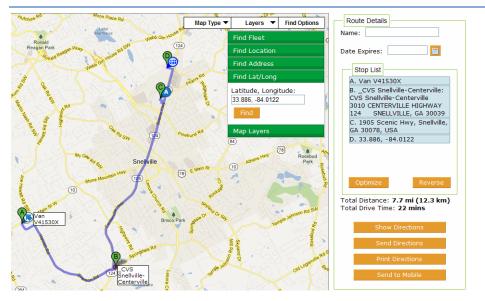


Figure 125: Route with Stop Added by Geographical Coordinates

5. Stops in the route may be reordered simply by dragging and dropping a stop to a new position in the Stop List. Move the mouse over the Stop List entry you want to re-order; the move icon + appears. Left-click and hold to drag the stop to another position in the Stop List. The stops are renumbered, the map is updated to reflect the new sequence, and Total Distance and Total Drive Time are recalculated.

Find Fleet		Map Layers
Find Location		Layer: Zip Codes 💌
Find Address		Opacity: 30% 🛩
Find Lat/Long	Map Layers	10% Update 20%
Map Layers Layer: None Opacity: 50% Update Map	Layer: None Opacity: None Counties Cities Update Zip Codes	30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90% 100%



6. With Map Layers, you can overlay the displayed map with the boundaries of counties, cities, or zip codes. The opacity of the overlay can be adjusted using the Opacity drop-down box, selecting from 10% (slightly shaded) to 100% (solid color). Click Update Map to apply your selections. To remove the overlay, select None for the Layer and click Update Map again. In the example, zip code areas are shaded in





different colors at opacity of 30%, and the zip codes are outlined in white for easy identification.



Figure 127: Routes Map with Zip Codes Overlay

- Click Save to create your route and return to the Routes Summary view. Click Save and Create to save your route and create another one. Click Cancel to discard the information. The saved route will now appear in the Route List.
 - NOTE: For all stops added to the Route, a visual route appears on the map with stops being lettered consecutively beginning with "A". Each stop appears in the Stop List in the order it was added unless you have re-ordered them using he move icon . Distance and driving time are recalculated each time a stop is added to the route. To optimize the new route, see the instructions in the Route Optimization section.

ou	te Lis	t			
•	R	oute Sne	lville successfully created	d.	x
<u>C</u> r	eate Roi	ute <u>F</u> i	lter Routes <u>R</u> emove F	ilters	
dit	Delete	Compare	Name 🔶	<u>Date Expires</u> 🔶	
-			1		
8		28	QT-Atlanta-Decatur		
& &		38	QT-Atlanta-Decatur Rt 1 - Snellville-Hwy124	12/31/2012	
-			•	12/31/2012	
20 20	0	38	Rt 1 - Snellville-Hwy124	12/31/2012	
20 20 20		38	Rt 1 - Snellville-Hwy124 SC Route 1	12/31/2012	
2			Rt 1 - Snellville-Hwy124 SC Route 1 SE Depot and Supply	12/31/2013	

Figure 128: New Route confirmed and added to Route List

Editing Routes

To edit an existing route:

1. Choose Summary from the Routes submenu.

					Find	Dispatch	Metrics	Routes 🔻	Reports 🕨	Alerts 🕨	Maintenance 🕨	Admin 🕨	Messages
Rou	te Lis	t						Summary	վեղ				
Cr	eate Roi	ute <u>F</u> i	ilter Routes <u>R</u> emove F	ilters				Create Ro	ute				
Edit	Delete	Compare	<u>Name</u> 🔷	Date Expires 🖨									
2	9	38	QT-Atlanta-Decatur										
2	0	3\$	Rt 1 - Snellville-Hwy124	12/31/2012									
2	0	3\$	SC Route 1										
2	0	3\$	SE Depot and Supply										
2	0	3\$	Snellville	12/31/2013	-								
			CSV Excel	XML PDF									

Figure 129: Route Summary View

2. To filter your Route List, click Filter Routes to display the Filter Criteria options.

Filter Criteria	×
Name Contains:	
Expires After:	
Expires Before:	
	Amely Eller
	Apply Filter

Figure 130: Filter Criteria Options for Location List

- **3.** Enter the name or partial name of the route and/or choose an expiration date to filter your list. Click **Apply Filter** to narrow the list.
- 4. The resulting **Route List** will include only those routes with the criteria. (To see the entire list of saved routes again, click **Remove Filters**.)
- 5. Click the Edit icon 🐉 in the row with the route you want to modify. In this example, we will change the route we just created.
- 6. Modify the name of the route simply by typing in new information. Change the route expiration date by choosing a new date from the calendar .



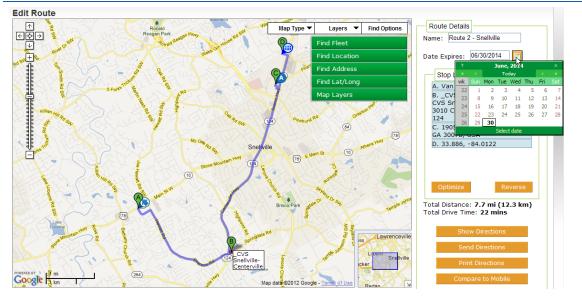


Figure 131: Editing Route Information: Name, Expiration Date

7. To add a stop to a route, use one of the four Find functions (Find Mobiles, Find Location, Find Address, Find Lat/Long) to locate the point on the map. The stop is added automatically as the last stop in the route.

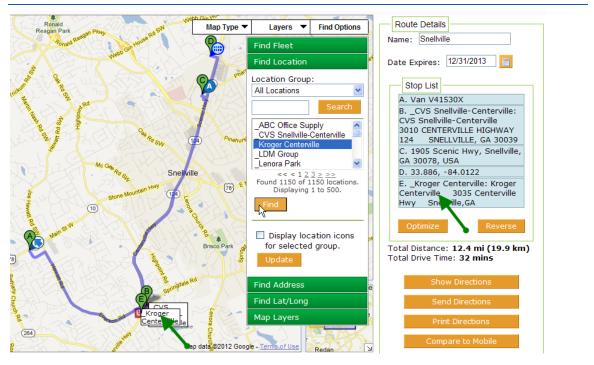


Figure 132: Adding a Stop to a Route Using Find Location

8. Right-click the newly added stop and click Set as first stop to set it as the beginning of the route.



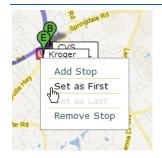
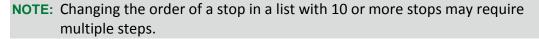


Figure 133: Right-click Options on Added Stop

9. When the stops in a route need to be re-ordered because of appointment times, for example, you can change the order easily. Simply move the mouse over the Stop List entry you want to re-order; the move icon ↔ appears. Left-click, hold the button and drag the stop to another position in the Stop List.



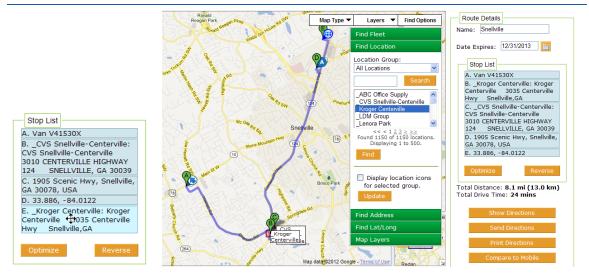


Figure 134: Move Icon in Route List and Reordered Stops Result

- **10.** Your map view automatically reflects your change, re-lettering the stops and redrawing the map. The distance and drive time values are also updated for the new route. Click **Save** to keep all your changes.
- **11.** Right-click the stop on the map for additional editing options. From this stop menu, you can move the stop to first or last position in the **Stop List** or remove the stop altogether.
- **12.** You may also remove a stop from your **Stop List** by right-clicking the stop in the list and clicking **Remove Stop**.





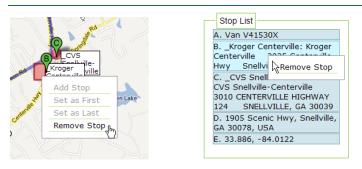


Figure 135: Removing a Stop Using the Stop Menu and List Option

13. Left-click the stop on the map to display a small map window with the stop isolated. Click is or the larger map to close the detail map.



Figure 136: Route Stop with Map Detail

Deleting a Route

To delete the entire route:

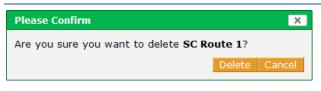


Figure 137: Route Delete Confirmation

2. In the confirmation message box, click **Delete** to remove the route or **Cancel** to keep the route.



Route Optimization

Use NexTraq's ClearPath Route Optimization to save time, fuel cost, and resources. An optimized route must have a minimum of four stops-a Start location, an End location, and at least two stops between them, known as waypoints. With route optimization, the waypoints are sequenced to the most efficient driving order between the Start and End locations.

When using route optimization, the maximum number of stops in a route, including the Start and End locations, remains at 25.

Optimize a Route

To optimize a route in the NexTraq platform:

- Choose Create Route from the Routes tab menu. If optimizing a previously saved route, choose Summary from the Routes tab and then the edit icon line from the Routes Summary List for the route you wish to edit.
- 2. Add/edit stops in the Stop List using the Find Options (Find Fleet, Find Location, Find Address, Find Lat/Long, and Merchants-if your account has Fuel Card integration).

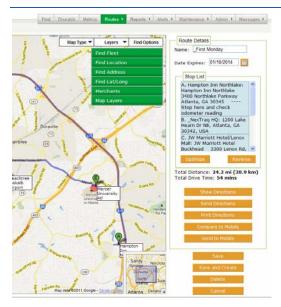


Figure 138: Route to be Optimized

- 3. Designate the Start location as the first stop and the End location as the last stop in the Stop List. The Start location may be a mobile's current position. Use Find Fleet and add the position as First Stop.
- 4. To re-position a stop in the Stop List, left-click and hold the mouse button on the stop description while dragging it to the new position. OR right-click on the Find icon or the geo-fence shape of the designated stop on the map, and choose Set as First or Set as Last.



5. Click the Optimize button at the bottom of the Stop List to display the Optimize Route window. The window has two route columns: Original and Optimized. Each column lists a Start location, an End location, and Stops to Optimize/Optimized Stops, the total distance and the estimated drive time for the original route and the optimized route.

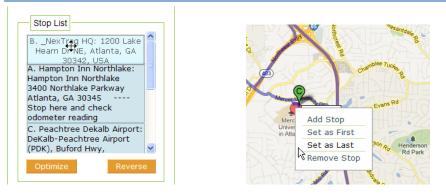


Figure 139: Rearranging Stop Order

6. Click **Cancel** to abandon the optimize function. Your route remains in the original order.



Figure 140: Original and Optimized Stop Lists

7. Click Apply to accept the optimized route. Once the optimized route is applied, the original order is discarded. Click Save.

In the stop lists of the Optimize Route box, the primary distance units – either miles or kilometers - will be the units selected in your User Preferences options. Distances in the alternate units are listed in parentheses.



Additional Route Options

Through the **Create Route** and **Edit Route** screens, you can display, email, and print driving directions for the route. From the **Route List** and the **Edit Route** screen, you can compare the defined route with the itinerary of a specific mobile. If you have access to both the **Dispatch** tab and the **Routes** tab, you can also send a route to a dispatch-enabled mobile unit using the **Send to Mobil** option.

The **Send to Mobile** feature allows you to send multiple stops or jobs to a mobile. See the full description in the **Dispatch Jobs** section of Chapter 2.

Viewing & Sending Driving Directions

In the Create Route or Edit Route view, to view and send driving directions:

1. Click Show Directions. The Directions box displays with written driving directions beginning at the first stop in the route.



Figure 141: Sample Driving Directions

2. Click Close to close the Directions box or click Send Directions to open the New Message box and email these directions.

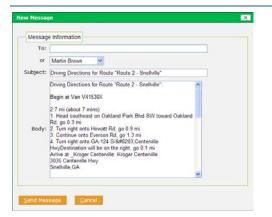


Figure 142: New Message Box with Route Driving Directions





- 3. Enter any valid email address in the **To** text box or click the drop-down arrow in the **Select** list to choose the message recipients who have been set up in the application in the **Admin** tab.
- 4. Click Send Message to send the directions. You will receive a confirmation that the message was successfully sent.

Message	×
Message successfully sent.	
	OK
Figure 143: Message Sen	t Confirm

- 5. Click Cancel to return to the Edit Route view.
- 6. You can also open the New Message box directly from the Create Route or Edit Route view using Send Directions below the Stop List.

Printing Directions

In the Create Route or Edit Route view, to print the driving directions for the route:

- 1. Click Print Directions to open the Print dialog box.
- 2. Choose your printer and click Print.
- 3. The printed directions show the map of the route at the top of the page with directions to each stop in order below it. The name of the route appears above the map.

	P Northmeadow Pkwy	
Driving Directions for Route "Demo Route 1"		[7.7 mi (about 17 mins)
1 Mar and a 1 To 1 Mar A Mar III M 1 Sec 1 Strange	2. Head north on Northmeadow Pkwy	217 ft
A REAL AND A	2. Slight left to stay on Northmeadow Pkwy	0.5 mi
Backer A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	1. Turn right at GA-120/GA-9	1.3 mi
	5 Turn right at GA-120/Old Milton Pkwy Continue to follow G4-120	3.9 mi
and the balance of the second states the the	5. Slight left at GA-120/State Bridge Rd	0.2 mi
	5. Turn left at CA-120/Kimball Bridge Rd Continue to follow C4-120 Destination will be on the left	1.8 mi
	P Demo-Stop2	
The second		2.8 mi (about 5 mins)
	L Head northwest on Abbotts Bridge Rd/GA-120 toward Abbotts Way Continue to follow G4-120	1.2 mi
	2. Turn right at Webb Bridge Way	1.6 mi
	4115 Webb Bridge Rd, Alpharetta, GA 30005, USA	
A CARLEN CONTRACTOR AND A CARLEN C		13.9 mi (about 29 mins)
During Dianet	1. Head west on Webb Bridge Rd toward Westwind Ln	2.3 mi
And	2. Continue on Academy St	0.9 mi
	Turn left at Alpharetta Hwy/GA-9/S Main St Continue to follow Alpharetta Hwy/GA-9	5.7 mi
Complete C	4. Turn left at Atlanta St	0.6 mi
Control of Participation Control of Participat	5. Turn right at GA-120/Marietta Rd	3.1 mi
	🕵 Turn left at Timber Ridge Rd	0.4 mi
Distance of the second se	2. Turn right at Little Willeo Rd	0.7 mi
O breeds	8. Turn left at Willow Point Cove	0.1 mi
The should be a set of the set of	Willow Point Cove	

Figure 144: Printed Route Map and Directions

Comparing Route to Mobile's Actual Itinerary

With the compare feature, you are able to compare a defined route to the actual itinerary followed by a mobile unit. To use this feature:

1. Click the compare icon as in the Route List or click Compare to Mobile on the Edit Route screen of the selected route to display the compare selection box.





2. Select the mobile from the Mobile drop-down list and choose the date for comparison from the calendar .

NOTE: If you have fleets defined, they will be listed in the Mobile Groups dropdown list. Select a fleet and then click a Mobile name to select it.

3. Click OK to process the comparison. Click Cancel to abandon the action.

285	Compare Route to Mobile Tracks X	L.
ЛP	Mobile Group:	N.
	All Mobiles 💙	2
7	Filter:	
36	Scion-Test (No driver) Scion-Test-2 (No driver) Scion-Wahoo (No driver)	ise
1	Test ITS #1 (No driver)	5
	Truck #08 (Jake Ellis)	
	Displaying 82/82 mobiles Date: 01/25/2012	
-	OK Cancel	1360

Figure 145: Compare Selection Box

4. The activity history screen displays in a new browser window with the mobile's actual tracks and the route's path visible for comparison.

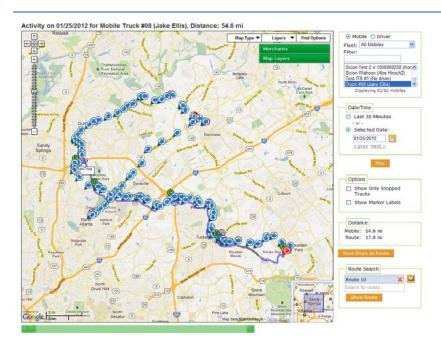


Figure 146: Compare Route Example

5. Click \times to close the browser window and return to the Edit Route screen.





Send Route to Mobile

To send a route directly to a **Dispatch**-enabled mobile unit:

- 1. From the Edit Route screen, click Send to Mobile button beneath the Stop List.
- 2. Select the mobile to receive the route from the Mobile information.
- **3.** Choose to have the list order included or not. If so, select the numbering style for the stops listed.

	1.1							
		All Mot	biles		~			
	ter:							
Mot				(Alice B (Alvin Jo				
		Truck 1	7830X	Wilma J	lerz			
		Van V1	1283G (ester M	an			
	1			7/7 mob	and the second second			
IND LIFE								
Job List		each	lab			_		
Include list orde			Job	~		_		•
Include list order Number Style:	A, B, (v				
Include list orde Number Style:	A, B, C	Snellv	ille-Cent				}	-
 Include list order Number Style: A Job Name: Message for Driver: 	A, B, (CVS	Snellv Snellv	ille-Cent		.vs	~		
Include list orde Number Style:	A, B, CVS CVS Snelly	Snellvi Snellvi ille-Cer	ille-Cent			•		-
Include list orden Number Style: A Job Name: Message for Driver:	CVS CVS Snelly 3010 SNEL	Snellv Snellv ille-Cer CENTE LVILLE	ille-Cent Ille-Cent Interville RVILLE , GA 30	erville: C HIGHW 1039		< >		
Include list orde Number Style: A Job Name: Message for Driver:	CVS CVS Snelly 3010 SNEL	Snellv Snellv ille-Cer CENTE LVILLE	ille-Cent Ile-Cent nterville RVILLE	erville: C HIGHW 1039 racters	AY 124	*		
Include list orden Number Style: A Job Name: Message for Driver:	CVS CVS Snelly 3010 SNEL	Snellv Snellv ille-Cer CENTE LVILLE	ille-Cent Ille-Cent Interville RVILLE , GA 30	erville: C HIGHW 1039	AY 124	*	EDT	

Figure 147: Send Route to Mobile Options

4. Click **OK** to send the route. Click **Cancel** to abandon the action.



Reports Tab

From the **Reports** tab, you can create a wide variety of reports to streamline your operations and respond quickly to exceptional situations. These reports can be used for various accounting and management purposes with easily customized time frames, intervals, and selected fleets, mobile units or drivers. From the Reports tab in the NexTraq platform, the five most used reports are listed in the first tier. The remaining reports are listed alphabetically in the second tier. In this guide, the reports are presented in alphabetical order.

Routes 🕨	Reports -	Alerts 🕨	Maintenance + Admin + Messages		
	Most Popul	ar Reports		NexTraq Re	eports
	Start/Stop			Select a report	Select a Report
	Detailed A	ctivity		Select a report	
	Fleet Statu	IS			Select a Report Most Popular Reports
	Begin/End	Day			Start/Stop
	Mileage B	y State			Detailed Activity
	More Rep	orts 🔸	By Name		Fleet Status
	Subscripti	ons	Alerts		Begin/End Day
			Begin/End Day Summary		Mileage By State
			Driver Assignment History		More Reports By Name
			Engine On		Alerts Begin/End Day Summary
			Engine On Summary		Driver Assignment History
			Fleet Summary		Engine On
			Fuel Card Purchase History		Engine On Summary
			Idle		Fleet Summary
			IFTA Fuel Tax		Fuel Card Purchase History
			Location		ldle IFTA Fuel Tax
			Location Summary		Location
			Maintenance Logs		Location Summary
			Maintenance Schedule Detail		Maintenance Logs
			Maintenance Schedule Summary		Maintenance Schedule Detail
			Posted Speed		Maintenance Schedule Summary
			Sensor		Posted Speed
			Sensor Summary		Sensor
			Shift		Sensor Summary Shift
			Speed		Speed
			Taxi Fares		Taxi Fares
			Temperature		Temperature
			User History		User History

Figure 148: Reports Tab and Drop-down List Options

You may also choose to create report **Subscriptions**. Daily, weekly or monthly versions of your selected reports will be automatically forwarded to the email address that you designate. A full description of the **Report Subscriptions** feature is described later in this chapter.

Generating Reports

All reports are generated in a similar manner. To generate a report:

1. On the **Reports** tab menu or from the **Reports** drop-down list, click the desired report. Options for the selected report will display.

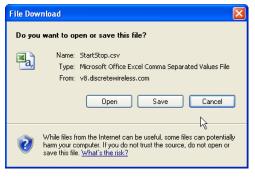




Start/Stop Report Options Time Frame: Today	Mobile Fleet Select a Fleet All Mobiles South Atlanta Displaying 6/6 fleets	Location or Zone No Location Filter	Miscellaneous Bold Stops > Min: 2 Merge Stops
View Report Forma	at: HTML 🛩		

Figure 149: Report Options Example

- Choose the options for your report. The available parameters will be specific to each report in a combination of drop-down lists, text boxes, calendars, checkboxes, and click-to-highlight choices.
- 3. Choose the output format of the report from the Format drop-down list. Each report can be viewed in four formats: HTML, PDF, CSV, or Excel. Choose the HTML format to view the report on your screen with the option of printing it from the screen view. When you choose PDF, CSV, or Excel format, you will have a choice of opening or saving the file.





4. Click View Report to generate the report with the selected options.

Report Conventions

Common Report Options:

1. Time Frame:

Select one of the following entries from the drop-down list:

- Today
- Yesterday
- Week to Date The most recent Sunday through today
- Month to Date First day of the current month through today
- Previous X days "X" is a number (between 1 and 90) entered by the user





- Last Week Sunday through Saturday of the previous week
- Last Month First day through the last day of the previous month
- Custom Select a date range from the calendars.
- **NOTE:** The "From" date must precede the "To" date in a Custom time frame. See **Using Calendars** below for a full explanation of the calendar function.
- **NOTE:** The span of the date range entered may be no more than a maximum of 3 months.
- **NOTE:** Although the maximum report range is 3 months, the start date may go back up to a full year.
- 2. Mobile/Driver/Fleet Selection:
 - Mobile: Select a mobile from the list of Mobile names.
 - Driver: Select a driver from the list of Driver names.
 - Fleet: Select "All mobiles" or a fleet name from the list provided.
- **3.** Location or Zone: Choose the type of location filter to use in this report. Select from the following location filters
 - No Location Filter
 - No Zone Filter
 - Single Location Click Select Location and click desired location. The report will be limited to information about that location.
 - Single Zone Click Select Zone and click desired zone. The report will be limited to information about that zone.
 - Location Group If you have Location Groups defined, click the desired group from the list displayed.
 - Zone Group If you have Zone Groups defined, click the desired group from the list displayed.
- **4.** Show Lat/Lng? Check this box to display a location's latitude and longitude on the report instead of its city, state, and zip code.
- 5. Bold Stops >Min: The system will highlight any stops with duration greater than the number of minutes specified. You may enter a value up to 99; the default duration is two minutes.

Report Output:

1. Date/Time – Hyperlink: When a report includes the Date/Time column, date and time values become hyperlinks. When you click the hyperlink, a new window opens with the relevant location plotted on a map. From this window, you also have the ability to save this location.

NOTE: Date/Time – NO DATA: A value of "NO DATA" will appear in the Date/Time column of a report when the mobile unit has not moved.





- 2. Speed and Distance: The units used to express speed and distance depend on your choice of miles or kilometers in User Preferences.
- **3.** Location Choice: When a mobile unit's location falls in an area of overlap between two or more saved locations, the report will reflect the location name of the earliest defined location.

Print Reports

When HTML is selected as the format to view a report, the report includes a print button at the top right of the report. Click **Print Report** to display your print dialog box. Select your printer and other preferences as usual and click **Print**.

Show/Hide Report Options

From the report page, click the chevrons **to display the Report Options** box. Being able to show the options box on this page allows you to run the same report again with different parameters.

VEXIC	pe.												
				Find D	ispatch Metrics	Rout	tes 🕨 🖡	eports 🕨 🤺	lerts ► N	laintenance 🕨	Admin 🕨	Messages	•
					¥							Print Repor	t
Start/Stop Rep	ort for DW	- Demo Transport &	Package										^
Dates: 10/01/2011	To 10/27/2011												
54000 100002011													
Fleet: Trucks, Loc	ation: All Loc	ations											
	ation: All Loc	cations Brandon Albertso	on										
Fleet: Trucks, Loc	ation: All Loc Moving Time		on Stopped Time	Location	City	St	Zip	ldle Time	Sensor Time	Max MPH			
Fleet: Trucks, Loc Truck T1203G	Moving	Brandon Albertso	Stopped	Location	City	St	Zip			Мах МРН			101
Fleet: Trucks, Loc Truck T1203G Start	Moving	Brandon Albertso	Stopped	Location 3370 Springdale Rd Sw	City Snelville	St GA	Zip 30039			Max MPH 30			111



For example, run the report for another mobile for the same time frame or for the same mobile for a different time frame without having to return to the **Reports Menu** page. Select the parameters for the new report and click **View Report**.

Click the chevrons to conceal the Report Options.

Using the Calendars

Most reports may be run for a custom calendar date range. When **Custom** is selected from the **Time Frame** drop-down list, **From** and **To** date boxes display, with a calendar icon appearing on the right side of each box. These calendars allow you to select the start and end date parameters for the report.

?		Sep	teml	ber, 2	011		×
			То	day			
wk	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
34					1	2	3
35	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
36	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
37	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
38	25	26	27	28	29	30	
			Selec	t date			

Figure 152: Calendar for Selecting Dates

To select a Custom date range:

- 1. Click the calendar icon next to the **From** date box to open the calendar.
- 2. Ensure the correct month is displayed at the top of the calendar.
 - NOTE: To move the month forward, click the arrows on the right of the calendar. To move the month back, click the arrows on the left of the calendar. For further assistance changing the calendar, click ? in the top-left corner of the calendar.
- 3. Click the report start date in the calendar by the From box.
- 4. Click the calendar icon next to the **To** box to open the calendar.
- 5. Click the report end date in the calendar by the **To** box.
- 6. The date range for the report is now set. Run the report by clicking View Report.

NexTraq Platform Reports

The NexTraq reports are described below in alphabetical order.

Alerts Report

Once alerts have been created on the **Alerts** tab, the **Alerts** report tracks the detail whenever an alert has been triggered.

Alerts Report Options	Mobile Fleet 1900's All Fleet 1 Fleet 2 Displaying 12/12 fleets	Alert Type Speed	Miscellaneous
View Report Forma	at: HTML 🛩		

Figure 153: Alerts Report Options





The Alerts report contains the following information:

- Date range of the report
- Mobile name
- Date of alert
- Time alert triggered
- Driver's name
- Alert type
- Email address of recipient of the alert information
- Location address/name, city, state, zip code

Dates: 09/25/	2011 To 10/01/2011						
Fleet: Fleet 1	, Alert: Speed						
Truck #1330							
Time	Driver	Alert Type	Email	Location	City	St	Zip
Mon, Sep 26, 20	011						
2:34:31 PM EDT	Brent Ballatore	Speed	fleetmgr@brandco.com	Us-10w	Grant Twp	м	48617
	Truck #1330 (5005771	852) driven by Brent Balla	atore moved at 77 mph, exceeding	the alert limit of 75 mph.			
	Incident occurred:						
	09/26/2011 02:34:31 F Us-10w Grant Twp, MI 48617 Latitude,Longitude: 43						
Fri, Sep 30, 201	1						
8:51:35 PM EDT	Brent Ballatore	Speed	fleetmgr@brandco.com	I-275s	Plymouth Twp	м	48170
	Truck #1330 (5005771	852) driven by Brent Balla	atore moved at 85 mph, exceeding	the alert limit of 75 mph.			
	Incident occurred:						



Begin/End Day Report

The **Begin/End Day** report contains the starting point and ending point for the selected mobile(s) for the time frame specified. Check the **Show Lat/Long**? box to include latitude/longitude values in the report.

The Begin/End Day report may be run by Mobile, Fleet or Driver.

NOTE: The starting point on the report is the first moving track of the day. Pings are not included in the report.





Time Frame:	💿 Mobile 🔘 Fleet 🔘 Driv	er Miscellaneous
Custom 🔽		Show Lat/Long?
From: 04/24/2012 🔚	Truck 430	
то: 04/24/2012 📃	Truck 540 Truck 550	
	Van 690	
	Displaying 100/100 mobiles	
View Report Fo	rmat: HTML 🔜	

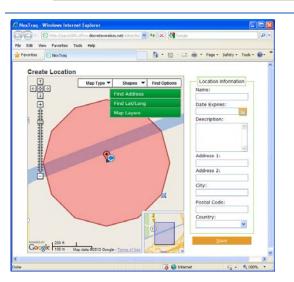
Figure 155: Begin/End Day Report Options

The **Begin/End Day** report includes:

- Begin time
- End time
- Location address/name, city, state, and zip code
- Distance
- Odometer value (if initialized)
- Active flags
- Total hours per work day per mobile
- Total miles per mobile
- Total miles per report

The start and end locations are viewable in maps by clicking the **Time** value in the report. A new window opens with the map. To create a saved **Location** from this view, enter a location name in the **Name** field, set an expiration date (optional), and click **Save**.

In addition, you can use Find Address and Find Lat/Long options to display another location, name it, and create a saved Location. In this window Map Layers are also available.



NOTE: A saved location can be created from the time hyperlink in any report where it occurs.

Figure 156: Location Map for Truck 540





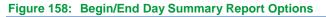
The **Begin/End Day** report can also contain the odometer reading if the mobile unit's odometer value is initialized on the **Maintenance** tab.

Mobile: Truck	540						
			Flags Legen	d G: GPS P	: Ping S: Spee	ding O: Old N	I: Moving I: Ignition
Truck 540							
Time	Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	Miles	Odometer Flags
Tue, Apr 24, 201	2						
6:23:33 AM CDT	Sam Samosa	1397 Ripley St	Lake Station	IN	46405	0.0	N/A GM-I
9:52:20 PM CDT	Sam Samosa	3072 II-71	Ottawa	L	61350	212.4	N/A G
Work Day	15:28:47						
Totals for Mobi	le: Truck 540					212.4	
Totals for Repo	rt					212.4	

Begin/End Day Summary Report

The **Begin/End Day Summary** report provides averaged data by mobile, by fleet or by driver to highlight trends and general usages. The Summary report also includes grand totals of hours and miles driven for the time period specified.

Begin/End Day Summary	Report Options
Time Frame: Week to Date	⊙ Mobile ○ Fleet ○ Driver
	980 990 Truck #1380 Truck 100 Displaying 100/100 mobiles
View Report F	ormat: HTML 💌



The Begin/End Day Summary report includes:

- Specified time period for the report
- Fleet name
- Mobile name
- Driver
- Total hours
- Active days within specified time period
- Average day length





- Average begin time
- Average end time
- Total miles
- Average miles per day
- Grand totals and overall averages

Mobile: 980								
Summary								
Total Mobiles		1	Active Mobiles		1	Active Days	1	
Total Hours		83.94	Total Distance		2,100.50	Average Distance	2100.5	
Avg Day Length		83.94	Avg Begin Time		00:01:28 AM CDT	Avg End Time	11:58:09 AN	I CDT
Mobile	Driver 🗘	Total _⊜ Hours	Active Days ⊖ Avg I	Day Length 🗘	Avg Begin Time	Avg End Time 🗧	Total Miles [⊜]	Avg Miles [⊕]
980	Adam King	83.94	1	83.94	00:01:28 AM CDT	11:58:09 AM CDT	2,100.5	2,100.5
Totals/Averages		83.94	1	83.94	00:01:28 AM CDT	11:58:09 AM CDT	2,100.5	2,100.5

Figure 159: Begin/End Day Summary Report Example

Detailed Activity Report

The **Detailed Activity** report provides an itemized report of all activity for one mobile unit for the time period selected. When this report is run, a map of the selected mobile's or driver's activity appears for the most recent day if requested. Check the **Show Lat/Long?** option to include the latitude and longitude information in the report. Check the **Show Last Day's Activity on Map** option to open a separate window with a mobile track history screen where you can playback activity for the last day available or compare the mobile's activity to a saved route.

Time Frame: Week to Date	Mobile Driver 70 980 990 Truck #1380 Displaying 100/100 mobiles	Miscellaneous Show Lat/Long? Show Last Day's Activity on Map?
View Report F	ormat: HTML 💌	

Figure 160: Detailed Activity Report Options

The **Detailed Activity** report includes:

- Date/time
- Driver's name if run by Mobile / Mobile's name if run by Driver
- Location





NOTE: If the location is one that is defined in NexTraq platform, the name of the location will appear in this column.

- Latitude and longitude, if requested
- Distance
- Speed
- Heading in compass point and degrees
- Flags (The Flags Legend appears at the top of the report.)
- Total miles per day
- Total miles per mobile

Detailed Activity Report for Sandstone Freight Dates: 04/22/2012 To 04/25/2012

Mobile: 980

		F	lags Legend	G: GPS F	: Ping S: Speed	ing 0: 0	ld M: Movin	g I: Ignitio
Time Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	Miles	МРН	Heading	Flags
Sun, Apr 22, 2012								
12:01:28 AM CDT Adam K	ing I-44e	Reeds	МО	64859	2.4	73	E (91°)	GM-I
12:03:28 AM CDT Adam K	ing I-44e	Reeds	МО	64859	2.4	74	E (92°)	GM-I
12:05:28 AM CDT Adam K	ing I-44e	Sarcoxie	МО	64862	2.4	73	E (92°)	GM-I
12:07:28 AM CDT Adam K	ing I-44e	Sarcoxie	МО	64862	2.4	73	E (92°)	GM-I

Figure 161: Sample Detailed Activity Report

Driver Assignment History Report

The Driver Assignment History report provides an easy to use listing of all driver assignments generated by the in-vehicle Automatic Driver Assignment feature or by assignments entered in the platform manually. The report can be ordered by mobile, by fleet, or by a specific driver.

Time Frame: Last Week	~	O Mobile	Fleet	O Driver
		All Mobiles	^	Ī
		ALLFLEET jbtest jbtest4		
		Displaying 16/1	.6 fleets	
·		·		



The Driver Assignment History report includes:

- Time frame for the report
- Reporting order: by mobile, by fleet, or by driver
- Start date





- End date
- Total number of drivers or mobiles, depending on sort order requested
- Total assignment time

eet: North Atlanta			
/an V99990			
7an v99990 Driver Name	Start Date (Effective Date)	End Date (Effective Date)	Total Assignment Time
Martin Brown	2/1/2012 12:00:00 AM (1/28/2009 2:46:21 PM)	2/17/2012 3:22:51 PM (Currently Assigned)	16.15:22:51
Total Drivers: 1		Total Assignment Time:	16.15:22:51
		Ŭ	
Truck T5381G			
Driver Name	Start Date (Effective Date)	End Date (Effective Date)	Total Assignment Time
Alice Bell	2/1/2012 12:00:00 AM (7/7/2010 4:24:00 PM)	2/16/2012 12:00:00 AM	15.00:00:00
Bob Adams	2/17/2012 12:00:00 AM	2/17/2012 3:22:51 PM (Currently Assigned)	15:22:51
Total Drivers: 2		Total Assignment Time:	15.15:22:51
Van VJB001			
Driver Name	Start Date (Effective Date)	End Date (Effective Date)	Total Assignment Time
Ion Boxer	2/1/2012 12:00:00 AM (7/7/2010 4:25:11 PM)	2/17/2012 3:22:51 PM (Currently Assigned)	16.15:22:51
Total Drivers: 1		Total Assignment Time:	16.15:22:51

Engine On Report

The **Engine On** report provides a color-coded description of an individual mobile unit's engine status on a 24-hour timeline. Green indicates Engine On status. Gold indicates Engine Off status. Gray indicates that this time period is prior to the first reported track and no data was available. This report is useful for confirming hours of use for heavy equipment assets.

If the last track of the day was Engine On, then the Engine On color (green) continues on the start of the next day until there is a track indicating an engine state change. If the last track of the day was Engine Off, then the Engine Off color (gold) continues on the start of the next day until there is a track indicating an engine state change.

Engine On Repor		Mobile	
Week to Date	~		
		1520	~
		1530	(3)
		1540	
		1550	~
		Displaying 79/79 mobiles	
View Report	F	ormat: HTML 🗸	

Figure 164: Engine On Report Options

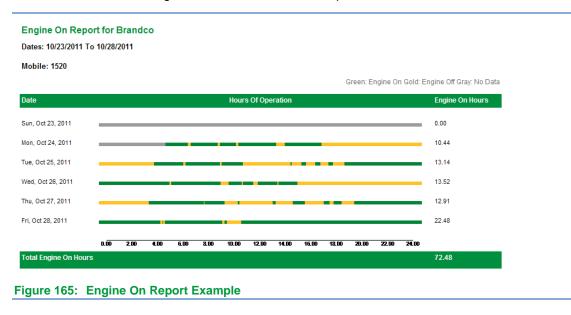
The Engine On report includes:

Specified time period for the report





- Mobile name
- Date
- Hours of operation
- Total engine on hours for each day in the time period
- Total engine on hours for the time period



Engine On Summary Report

The **Engine On Summary** Report provides a summary of Engine On/Off time for each selected mobile or fleet. This report is useful for units installed on heavy equipment assets.

The number of hours between the start of the first day in the selected time frame and the time of the first track for that time frame appears in the "Unknown State" column.

Engine On Summary Re	port Options	
Time Frame: Last Week	○ Mobile ⊙ Fleet	
	Fleet 1	~
	Fleet 2	(=1)
	Fleet 3	
	Fleet 4	~
	Displaying 12/12 fleets	
View Report	Format: HTML 🛩	



The Engine On Summary Report includes:

- Specified time period for the report
- Fleet name





- Mobile name
- Engine on hours
- Engine off hours
- Unknown state hours
- Last location
- Last status
- Totals of hours

Engine On Hours Summary Report for Brandco
Dates: 04/15/2012 To 04/21/2012

Fleet: Fleet 1

Summary					
Total Mobiles	7	Total Engine on Hours	426.62	Max Engine on Hours	88.31
Active Mobiles	6	Total Engine Off Hours	467.04	Max Engine off hours	100.84
Mobile 🔤	Engine on Hours 👙	Engine off Hours 👙	No Data	Last Location	Last Status
Truck #1200	60.44	100.84	6.72	Distrib Ctr I	Engine Off
Truck #1260	62.21	83.15	22.64	Distrib Ctr II	Engine Off
Truck #1270	72.65	69.86	25.49	14600 33 Mile Rd	Engine Off
Truck #1330	88.31	68.87	10.82	Distrib Ctr II	Engine Off
Truck #2020	72.87	77.36	17.77	Distrib Ctr II	Engine Off
Truck #3010	70.14	66.97	30.89	Distrib Ctr II	Engine Off
Totals	426.62	467.04	114.33		

Figure 167: Engine On Summary Report Example

Fleet Status Report

The **Fleet Status** report takes a snapshot of the current status of a fleet of mobile units. This is an excellent tool for locating the closest mobile to a point, determining which mobile may be available, or just to get a current update on the location of all the mobiles in the fleet.

A **Fleet Status** row is displayed for every mobile defined to the fleet even if there has not been any recent activity for the mobile.

Fleet	
Fleet 5	
Fleet 6	
Fleet 7	(I)
Fleet 8	*
Displaying 12/12 f	leets
View Report	Format: HTML 🗸

Figure 168: Fleet Status Report Options

The information contained in the Fleet Status report includes:





- Mobile name
- Date and time last updated
- Motion status (moving or stopped)
- Driver's name
- Location address/name, city, state, zip code
- Speed
- Heading in compass point and degrees
- Active flags

Fleet Status Report for Brandco Fleet: Fleet 5

					Fl	ags Legend G: GP	S P: Pin	g S: Speedin	g O: Old M: Movin	g I: Ignition
Mobile 🗘	Date/Time 🗧	TZ	Status 🗘	Driver 🖨	Location 🖨	City ≑	St ≑	Zip 🗘	MPH Heading	Flags
1660	5/4/2012 2:57:39 PM	EDT	Stopped	-	Distrib Ctr II	Bruce Twp	М	48065	0 N (354°)	G
1670	5/4/2012 5:18:53 PM	EDT	Stopped	-	Distrib Ctr I	Armada Twp	М	48065	0 S (182°)	G
1690	3/25/2011 6:39:11 AM	EDT	Stopped	-	Oh-269s	Sandusky	он	44870	0 N (0°)	
1720	5/4/2012 2:12:46 PM	EDT	Stopped	-	Distrib Ctr II	Bruce Twp	М	48065	0 E (87°)	G
1730	5/4/2012 4:51:25 PM	EDT	Stopped	-	10259 Loraine St	Romulus	М	48174	0 W (274°)	G
Truck #1640	5/4/2012 7:40:42 PM	EDT	Stopped	-	Distrib Ctr II	Bruce Twp	М	48065	0 NE (41°)	G
Truck #1680	5/4/2012 10:08:03 PM	EDT	Moving	-	33785 Sibley Rd	Huron Twp	м	48164	40 E (88°)	GM-I

Fleet Summary Report

The **Fleet Summary** report contains summary information for a specific time frame for each mobile in a fleet. The report estimates cost in gallons of fuel and in dollars for each mobile unit using values set in the **Admin** tab **Account** information.

A report row is created for every mobile in the fleet even if there has not been activity for the mobile during the reporting time frame.

ime Frame:	Fleet	Miscellaneous
Last Week	✓ Fleet 1	Ignore Stops > Hrs:
	Fleet 2 Fleet 3	
	Fleet 4 Displaying 12/12 fleets	
	Displaying 12,12 needs	



The Fleet Summary report includes:

Report date range





- Fleet name
- Mobile name
- Moving time
- Stopped time
- Idle time
- Total distance
- Total number of stops
- Average stop length
- Number of average stops per day
- Maximum speed
- Estimated fuel consumed
- Estimated cost of fuel consumed

Fleet Summary Repo	rt for Brandco
Dates: 04/15/2012 To 04/2	1/2012

Dates: 04/15/2012 To 04/21/2012 Fleet: Fleet 1

Summary											
Total Mobiles	7	,	Active Mobiles		6		Activ	ity Days			39
Total Moving Time	12.12:37:55	٦	Fotal Idle Time		5.05:59:29		Max	ldle Time			1.20:39:00
Total Stopped Time	4.01:42:23	٦	Fotal Fuel Consume	d (gal.)	954.28		Max	Fuel Consumed	(gal.)		193.95
Totals Miles	14590.6	1	Fotal Cost Of Fuel C	consumed	\$3,181.32		Мах	Cost of Fuel Co	nsumed		\$673.98
Mobile 🗘	Driver 🕀	Moving Time ≑	Stopped Time ≑	ldle Time 🚊	Total Miles ≑	Total Stops ≑	Avg Stop Length ≑	Avg Stops Per Day ⇔	Max MPH ≑	Est. Fuel Consumed (gal.) ≑	Est. Cost Of Fuel Consumed ≑
1290	-	00:00:00	00:00:00	00:00:00	0.0	0	00:00:00	0	0	0.00	\$0.00
Truck #1200	-	2.04:14:18	21:03:53	08:12:12	2491.9	78	00:16:12	11.1	67	145.82	\$517.67
Truck #1260	-	2.04:37:04	1.01:08:53	09:35:36	2535.0	82	00:18:24	11.7	65	149.47	\$530.61
Truck #1270	-	1.04:00:05	11:36:07	1.20:39:00	1485.0	26	00:26:46	5.2	69	122.69	\$435.53
Truck #1330	-	2.03:57:00	11:54:10	1.12:21:22	2828.4	38	00:18:47	5.4	72	189.85	\$673.98
Truck #2020	-	2.15:37:15	10:55:49	09:14:59	3341.3	62	00:10:34	8.9	72	193.95	\$436.39
Truck #3010	-	2.04:12:13	17:03:31	17:56:20	1909.0	45	00:22:44	7.5	70	152.50	\$587.13
Totals/Averages		12.12:37:55	4.01:42:23	5.05:59:29	14590.6	331	00:17:42	8.5	72	954.28	\$3,181.32

Figure 171: Sample Fleet Summary Report

Fuel Card Purchase History Report

The Fuel Card Purchase History report provides detailed transaction records of fuel card use. The report may be generated by a single mobile name or by a fleet name. When the fleet name is used, all the transactions for fuel card purchases associated with the mobile units in that fleet will be reported. Through the **Admin** tab, the fuel card may be associated with either a mobile unit or a driver, but not both. When the fuel card is associated with a driver, the driver's mobile assignment is the mobile unit that appears in this report.





Time F Custon		🔿 Mobile 💿 Fleet
From:	01/01/2012	All Mobiles 🗛
To:	01/10/2012	Alex DRUG TRANS IFTA
		Displaying 8/8 fleets
View	Report	Format: HTML 💙

Figure 172: Fuel Card Purchase History Report Options

The Fuel Card Purchase History report includes:

- Report time frame
- Fleet/mobile name
- Report Summary totals
- Driver name
- Purchase date
- Merchant name
- Purchase location
- Non-fuel purchase amount
- Price per gallon
- Gallons purchased
- Fuel purchase amount
- Totals for mobile
- Totals for report

Fuel Card Purchase History Report for Sandstone Freight

Dates: 01/01/2012 To 01/10/2012

Fleet: All Mobiles

551.21			Total Gallons Purchased		7		Number of Fleets
\$2,099.94		unt	Total Fuel Purchase Amo		100		Number of Mobiles
							Fruck 360
l Purchase Amt	Gals Purchased	Price Per Gal	Non-Fuel Purchase Amt	Purchase Location	Merchant Name	Purchase Date	Driver
\$81.66	20.945	\$3.899	\$0.00	Caldwell ID	Flying J #638	1/5/2012 2:16:00 PM	Nick Neighbors
\$41.53	10.652	\$3.899	\$0.00	Caldwell ID	Flying J #638	1/5/2012 2:17:00 PM	Nick Neighbors
\$594.06	150.054	\$3.959	\$0.00	Cokeville WY	Flying J #760	1/7/2012 7:33:00 AM	Nick Neighbors
\$399.58	108.025	\$3.699	\$0.00	North Platte NE	Flying J #687	1/8/2012 4:02:00 AM	Nick Neighbors
\$607.15	161.52	\$3.759	\$0.00	I-24 Exit 3 KY 305 Paducah KY 42001	Pilot Oil #358	1/9/2012 11:48:00 PM	Nick Neighbors
\$375.96	100.016	\$3.759	\$0.00	I-75 Exit 296 Cartersville GA 30120	Pilot Oil #067	1/10/2012 9:24:00 PM	Nick Neighbors
\$2,099.94	551.212		\$0.00			: Truck 360	Fotals for Mobile
\$2,099.94	551.212		\$0.00				Fotals for Report

Figure 173: Example of Fuel Card Purchase History Report



Idle Report

The **Idle** report provides an accurate way to monitor idle time greater than a time period that you set. There is a report row for every idle event. The report estimates loss in gallons of fuel and in dollars for idle time using values set in the **Admin** tab **Account** information.

Time Frame: Yesterday	Mobile Fleet Fleet Fleet 3 Fleet 4 Displaying 12/12 fleets	Miscellaneous Idle Time >= Min: 10
View Report Forma	at: HTML 💌	

Figure 174: Idle Report Options

The Idle report includes information by date for each mobile unit specified:

- Date range of the report
- Mobile name
- Idle time interval
- Date
- Start time
- End time
- Driver
- Location address/name
- City, state, zip code
- Idle time
- Idle Loss (in gallons of fuel)
- Cost of Idle Loss (in dollars)

	11 To 10/03/2011 Idle Time >= 10 N	1							
Truck #1200	idie fime >= 10 k	anates							
Start	End	Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	Idle Time	ldle Loss (gal.)	Cost of Idle Los
Mon, Oct 03, 201	11								
1:47:32 AM EDT	1:58:32 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	199 Mclean Dr	Romeo	М	48065	00:11:00	0.17	\$0.5
3:39:22 AM EDT	4:01:32 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	PJ Ecorse Rd	Romulus	М	48174	00:22:10	0.33	\$1.1
11:22:05 AM EDT	11:43:54 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	5296 Engle Rd	Brook Park	ОН	44142	00:21:49	0.33	\$1.1
Totals for Mon, (Oct 03, 2011						00:54:59	0.82	\$2.9
Totals for Mobile	e: Truck #1200						00:54:59	0.82	\$2.9
Truck #1260									
Start	End	Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	Idle Time	ldle Loss (gal.)	Cost of Idle
Mon, Oct 03, 201	11								
4:48:14 AM EDT	5:14:24 AM EDT	Allen Adamson	2689 Clark St	Detroit	М	48210	00:26:10	0.39	\$1.3
1:48:47 PM EDT	2:10:05 PM EDT	Allen Adamson	2695 Clark St	Detroit	MI	48210	00:21:18	0.32	\$1.1

Figure 175: Sample Idle Report





IFTA Fuel Tax Report

If yours is an OTR company, the IFTA Fuel Tax report will simplify the quarterly IFTA tax reporting. This report combines the information from either fuel card purchase or manually entered transactions and miles travelled by state into a useful, time-saving summary.

NOTE: The report uses only one type of purchase information – fuel card purchases OR manually entered transactions. The IFTA Fuel Tax report does not combine the two types of purchases.

Quarter: Q42011 V	Fuel Type: Diesel 🗸	Mobile Flee	et
	Diesel Gasoline K Ethanol Propane CNG A-55 E-85 M-85	Truck 100 Truck 360 Truck 430 Truck 540 Displaying 100/100 mobile	• •
View Report	Gasohol LNG Methanol Biodiesel	HTML 💌	

Figure 176: IFTA Fuel Tax Report Options

To create the report, choose the reporting quarter, one of 12 fuel types, and the mobile or fleet desired. Click **View Report**.

The IFTA Fuel Tax report includes:

- Report date range
- Fleet/mobile name
- Report summary totals
- State traveled in
- Surcharge tax states and related surcharge information
- Start date/end date
- Total IFTA miles
- Taxable miles
- Taxable gallons
- Net taxable gallons
- Tax rate
- Tax (credit) due





IFTA Fuel Tax Report for Sandstone Freight

Dates: 01/01/2012 To 03/31/2012

Fuel Type	Di	esel	Total IFTA N	liles		38,387.8	Total Tax Paid Gallons		9,843.80
Number of Mobiles	2	of 100	Total Non-IF	TA Miles		4.1	Avg. Fleet MPG		3.66
Number of States	33	3	Total Miles			38,391.9			
State	Start Date	End Date	Total IFTA Miles	Taxable Miles	Taxable Gallons	Tax Paid Gallons	Net Taxable Gallons	Tax Rate	Tax/(Credit) Du
Arizona	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	368.5	368.5	100.695	153.201	-52.506	0.26	(\$13.65
California	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	1,455.6	1,455.6	397.751	469.897	-72.146	0.435	(\$31.38
Colorado	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	798.1	798.1	218.085	154.147	63.938	0.205	\$13.1
Georgia	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	309.8	309.8	84.655	250.330	-165.675	0.182	(\$30.15
ldaho	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	3,339.0	3,339.0	912.401	1,077.067	-164.666	0.25	(\$41.17
Illinois	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	4,387.2	4,387.2	1,198.828	0.000	1,198.828	0.411	\$492.7
Indiana	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	1,159.5	1,159.5	316.840	1,568.734	-1,251.894	0.16	(\$200.3
Indiana(Surcharge)	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	1,159.5	1,159.5	316.840	0.000	316.840	0.11	\$34.8
lowa	01/01/2012	03/31/2012	1,512.6	1,512.6	413.327	625.597	-212.270	0.225	(\$47.76



NOTE: The NexTraq IFTA Fuel Tax report uses the quarterly IFTA Final Fuel Use Tax Rate and Rate Code Table and does not include tax rate changes submitted by jurisdictions after the official table is published. The NexTraq IFTA Fuel Tax report is provided as a convenience and an auditing tool and may contain omissions or inconsistencies based on incomplete data from fuel card vendors or IFTA.

Location Report

The **Location** report details which mobile units have visited a saved location or zone. Choose the reporting time frame and viewing format. Then select any saved location or zone and mobile or fleet, and view the report.

You can run the report for All locations or a select a single location. If the account has 1000 or more locations or if **Location Groups** have been defined, you can narrow the list by selecting from available location groups. Similarly, if you prefer to run the report by **Zone**, you can choose **All** zones or narrow the list to a specific **Zone Group**.

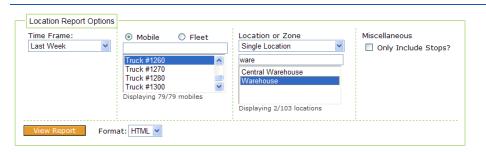


Figure 178: Location Report Options





The Location report includes:

- Time frame of the report
- Mobile/fleet names
- Location name
- Date
- Time of visit
- Driver name
- Miles per hour
- Heading in compass point and degrees
- Active flags

Location Report for Brandco

Dates: 09/25/2011 To 10/01/2011

Mobile: Truck #1260 Location: Warehouse

Truck #1260			
Time	Driver	MPH Heading	Flags
Wed, Sep 28, 2011			
5:37:15 AM EDT	Allen Adamson	11 NE (24°)	GM-I
8:52:56 AM EDT	Allen Adamson	26 S (201°)	GM-I
Thu, Sep 29, 2011			
5:08:41 AM EDT	Allen Adamson	11 NE (29°)	GM-I
Fri, Sep 30, 2011			
5:16:15 AM EDT	Allen Adamson	7 N (22°)	GM-I

Figure 179: Sample Location Report

Location Summary

Location Summary report combines information for a specific location, location group, zone, or zone group for the time frame specified.

Fime Frame: Last Week	Mobile O Fleet	Location or Zone Zone Group		
	Truck #1270 Truck #1280 Truck #1300 Truck #1330 Displaying 78/78 mobiles	Michigan Group Ohio Group Random Group 1 Random Group 2 Displaying 9/9 groups		
View Report	Format: HTML 🗸			





The Location Summary Report includes:

- Report time frame
- Mobile name
- Location
- Total hours
- Moving hours
- Stopped hours
- Idle hours
- Sensor hours
- Stops
- Active days during the reporting period
- Miles
- Totals

Location Summary Report for Brandco

Dates: 04/15/2012 To 04/21/2012

Mobile: Truck #1270, Zone Group: Michigan Group

Summary								
Total Stopped Hours	34.1	Total Sensor Hour	s	13.16	Max Stopped	l Hours		34.1
Total Idle Hours	9.6	Total Stops		9	Max Idle Hou	rs		9.6
Total Moving Hours	3.56	Total Active Days		5	Max Moving	Hours		1.33
1Bluw Water Zone								
Mobile	Total Hours	Moving Hours	Stopped Hours	Idle Hours	Sensor Hours	Stops	Active Days	Miles
Truck #1270	1.33	1.33	0.00	0.00	1.33	0	4	74.0
Totals for Zone	1.33	1.33	0.00	0.00	1.33	0	4	74.0

1Romeo, Michigan								
Mobile	Total Hours	Moving Hours	Stopped Hours	Idle Hours	Sensor Hours	Stops	Active Days	Miles
Truck #1270	35.19	1.09	34.10	9.60	10.69	9	5	22.6
Totals for Zone	35.19	1.09	34.10	9.60	10.69	9	5	22.6

1Royal Oak, MI Zone

Figure 181: Location Summary Report Example





Maintenance Logs Report

The **Maintenance Logs** report displays detail for all maintenance logs completed based on the report options selected.

Time Frame:	🔘 Mobile 💿 Fleet
From: 07/01/2011 😑 To: 07/29/2011 😑	- Select a Fleet - All Mobiles Entire Fleet Motor Pool Displaying 7/7 fleets
View Report Form	at: HTML 🗸

Figure 182: Maintenance Logs Report Options

The Maintenance Logs report includes:

- Report date range
- Name of fleet
- Name of mobile
- Date of the Maintenance Log
- Odometer reading at time of Maintenance Log entry, if applicable
- Engine hours reading at time of Maintenance Log entry, if applicable
- Description of the maintenance schedule
- Notes Any additional information recorded in the Maintenance Log

	2011 To 07/29/		uperior Service	
Box Truck #0	8			
Date	Odometer	Engine Hrs	Schedule	Notes
7/17/2011	10,810		OIL CHANGE AND FILTERS Every 10000 Miles	1 Oil filter (57062), 12.5 qt Mobil One oil (OW40) 10 gallon DEF Exhaust Fluid, 1 gallon windshield wash
7/17/2011	10,810		ROTATE TIRES Every 10000 Miles	ali psi 65, RF 8/32, LF 11/32, RR 6/32, LR 8/32
Truck #24				
Date	Odometer	Engine Hrs	Schedule	Notes
7/21/2011	0		Safety Walk Around Every 45 Days	Decails: starting to deteriorate, dent in right rear door, First aid: 54
Truck #25		G		
Date	Odometer	Engine Hrs	Schedule	Notes
7/3/2011	120,736		BRAKES CHECK Every 10000 Miles	RF inner 10/32, outer 10/32, LF inner 10/32, outer 10/32, RR inner 11/32, outer 11/32, LR inner 11/32, outer 11/32
7/3/2011	120,736		general repairs Every 200000 Miles	1 Headiamp buib (H755)
Van #01				
Date	Odometer	Engine Hrs	Schedule	Notes
7/22/2011	0		Safety Walk Around Every 45 Days	Decals. driver side logo lifting, First aid: 65
Page 1 of 1				Run by TinsMyers on 7/29/2011 3:07:23 PM EDI

Figure 183: Sample Maintenance Logs Report



Maintenance Schedule Detail Report

The **Maintenance Schedule Detail** report displays information for all maintenance schedules and their logs based on **Mobile/Fleet** options selected. There will be a report row for every maintenance log recorded for the selected mobile(s).

1160 1190	
1190	
1250	
1290	~
Displaying 79/79 mobiles	

Figure 184: Maintenance Schedule Detail Report Options

The Maintenance Schedule Detail report includes:

- Fleet name
- Mobile name
- Odometer reading and its latest updated date
- Maintenance schedule description
- Number of days or miles the maintenance is "Due In" or "Late By"
- Date of log entry
- Odometer reading at time of maintenance log entry
- Notes Any additional information recorded in the Maintenance Log

Maintenance Schedule Detail	Report for Brandco			
Mobile: 1160				
1160 Odometer	Odometer 20263 As Of 10/4/2011			
Schedule	Due In / Late By	Log Date	Odometer	Engine Hrs Notes
D 100,000 miles service Every 100000 Miles	Due in 100737 Miles			
		6/8/2011	21,000	
		11/26/2010	0	
B service12000 Every 12000 Miles	Late by 5263 Miles			
		11/1/2010	3,000	
		11/26/2010	0	
		12/13/2010	0	
		11/26/2010	0	
C 50,0000 mile service Every 50000 Miles	Due in 29737 Miles			







Maintenance Schedule Summary Report

The **Maintenance Schedule Summary** report displays summary information for all maintenance schedules for a specific mobile or for all the mobiles in a fleet depending on the options selected.

Mobile	O Fleet
1160	~
1190	
1250	
1290	~
Displaying 79/79	mobiles
View Report	Format: HTML 🗸

Figure 186: Maintenance Schedule Summary Report Options

The Maintenance Schedule Summary report includes:

- Name of the fleet or single mobile
- Overdue status of maintenance (True or False)
- Number of days, engine hours or miles the maintenance is "Due In" or "Late By"
- Schedule description
- Name of mobile
- Engine hours reading, if applicable, and the latest date updated
- Odometer reading, if applicable, and the latest date updated

Maintenance Schedule Summary Report for Brandco

Mobile: 1160

Overdue	Due In / Late By	Schedule	Mobile	Engine Hrs	As Of	Odometer As Of
Yes	Late by 5263 Miles	B service12000 Every 12000 Miles	1160		10/4/2011	20,263 10/4/2011
No	Due in 100737 Miles	D 100,000 miles service Every 100000 Miles	1160		10/4/2011	20,263 10/4/2011
No	Due in 3737 Miles	A service 6000 miles Every 6000 Miles	1160		10/4/2011	20,263 10/4/2011
No	Due in 29737 Miles	C 50,0000 mile service Every 50000 Miles	1160		10/4/2011	20,263 10/4/2011

Figure 187: Sample Maintenance Schedule Summary Report



Mileage By State Report

The **Mileage By State** report displays the distance traveled in each state by specified mobiles based on options selected. The report also totals the distance traveled by all reported mobiles.

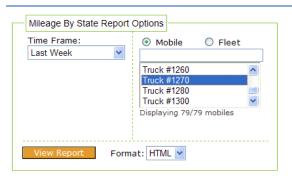


Figure 188: Mileage By State Report Options

The Mileage By State report contains the following data:

- Report date range
- Fleet name
- Mobile name
- Driver name
- State
- Distance traveled by each mobile
- Total distance traveled by all mobiles/fleets selected

Mileage By State Report for Brandco

Dates: 09/25/2011 To 10/01/2011

Mobile: Truck #1270

Mobile	Driver	State	Miles
Truck #1270	Melvin Benton	Illinois	299.1
Truck #1270	Melvin Benton	Indiana	185.1
Truck #1270	Melvin Benton	Michigan	1,294.9
Truck #1270	Melvin Benton	Wisconsin	365.8
Totals for Mobile: Truck #1	270		2,144.9

Figure 189: Sample Mileage By State Report





Posted Speed Report

The Posted Speed report provides speed information in relation to the posted speed limits. The report can highlight specific drivers or locations that create repeated problems, and can lead to safety and fuel efficiency improvement.

Time Frame: Last Week	Mobile Fleet Fleet 1 Fleet 2 Fleet 3 Fleet 4 Displaying 12/12 fleets	Posted Speed Tolerance 12 MPH Over Posted Speed	Miscellaneous
View Report Form	at: HTML 💌	<u>.</u>	<u>.</u>

Figure 190: Posted Speed Report Options

The Posted Speed report includes:

- Specified time frame for report
- Mobiles within a fleet or a specified mobile
- Date/time of occurrence
- Driver name
- Location, City, State, Zip code
- Speed, Posted speed
- Variance between recorded and posted speed
- Variance expressed as a percentage
- Flags at the time of event

Posted Speed Report for Brandco

Dates: 09/25/2011 To 10/01/2011

Fleet: Fleet 1, Speed >= 12 MPH Over Posted Speed Limit

Truck #1200										
Time	Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	MPH	Posted	Var	Var%	Flags
Wed, Sep 28, 20	11									
4:16:31 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	Craig Bridge St	Toledo	ОН	43605	56	40	16	40.0 %	GM-
Thu, Sep 29, 201	11									
7:34:26 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	37419 Schoolcraft Rd	Livonia	М	48150	49	35	14	40.0 %	GM-I
Truck #1260										
Time	Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	MPH	Posted	Var	Var%	Flags
Mon, Sep 26, 20	11									
5:51:29 PM EDT	Allen Adamson	4401 Fisher Fwy W	Detroit	МІ	48209	40	25	15	60.0 %	GM-I

Flags Legend G: GPS P: Ping S: Speeding O: Old M: Moving I: Ignition

Figure 191: Posted Speed Report Example



Sensor Report

The **Sensor** report details which mobile units have had sensor events or ignition triggers based on the report options selected. Select a time frame, any individual mobile unit or fleet, and view the report. Check the **Show Lat/Long?** box to include latitude/longitude values in the report. The report highlights the "on" and "off" events of each sensor for the mobile in sequential order.

Sensor Report Options Time Frame: Last Week	Mobile Fleet	Miscellaneous
View Report Form	at: HTML 💌	

Figure 192: Sensor Report Options

The information contained in the report includes:

- Mobile unit
- Date
- Sensor event
- Time of sensor event
- Name of driver
- Location address/name at sensor event
- City, state, zip code of location
- Speed
- Heading with compass point and degrees
- Active flags

	ort for Brando 11 To 10/01/2011							
Fleet: Fleet 1				Flags Legen	d G: GPS P: P	ina S: Spe	eding O: Old M: Mov	ina I: Ianiti
Truck #1200								
Event	Time	Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	MPH Heading	Flags
Mon, Sep 26, 201	1							
Engine On	1:31:13 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	Distrib Ctr II	Bruce Twp	М	48065	0 S (181°)	G
Engine Off	7:20:10 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	Unknown	Brook Park	ОН	44142	0 SE (148°)	G
Total Engine On	05:48:57	216.4 Miles						
Engine On	7:49:35 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	Unknown	Brook Park	ОН	44142	0 SE (148°)	G
Engine Off	9:00:15 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	4436 Lee Rd	Cleveland	ОН	44128	0 W (262°)	G
Total Engine On	01:10:40	20 Miles						
Engine On	9:38:29 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	4436 Lee Rd	Cleveland	ОН	44128	0 W (262°)	G
Engine Off	10:31:06 AM EDT	Gary Edwards	5304 Engle Rd	Brook Park	ОН	44142	0 S (185°)	G
Total Engine On	00:52:37	18.6 Miles						

Figure 193: Sample Sensor Report





Sensor Summary Report

The **Sensor Summary** report groups sensor events by sensor within a time frame. The report includes the amount of time and number of miles the sensor was on per day, per sensor, and per mobile.

Time Frame: Custom 💙	Mobile O Fleet	Miscellaneous
From: 10/12/2011	1740 ▲ 1750 □ 1760 □ 1770 ▼	
	Displaying 79/79 mobiles	
View Report Fo	rmat: HTML 👽	

Figure 194: Sensor Summary Report Options

For each mobile selected, the Sensor Summary report includes:

- Sensor name
- Sensor on/off times
- Location address, city, state and zip code
- Time on
- Number of miles driven while on
- Daily total time on
- Daily total number of miles driven while on
- Total of all daily number of hours on
- Total of all daily number of miles driven while on





Sensor Summary Report for Brandco

Dates: 10/12/2011 To 10/12/2011

1740							
Event	On/Off	Location	City	St	Zip	Time On	Miles On
Wed, Oct 12,	2011						
Engine On	1:31:40 AM EDT	719 W 7th St	Evart	MI	49631		
	6:25:42 AM EDT	38339 Michigan Ave E	Wayne	MI	48184	04:54:02	190.0
Engine On	6:27:17 AM EDT	38339 Michigan Ave E	Wayne	MI	48184		
	9:37:31 AM EDT	10th St	Evart Twp	MI	49631	03:10:14	189.8
Engine On	10:29:12 AM EDT	10th St	Evart Twp	MI	49631		
	1:56:09 PM EDT	38331 Michigan Ave E	Wayne	MI	48184	03:28:57	192.2
Engine On	1:57:17 PM EDT	38331 Michigan Ave E	Wayne	MI	48184		
	4:31:21 PM EDT	228 Belle River Ave	Imlay City	MI	48444	02:34:04	104.8
Totals for We	d, Oct 12, 2011					14:05:17	676.8
Totals for Ser	nsor: Engine On					14:05:17	676.8
Totals for Mol	bile: 1740					14:05:17	676.8

Figure 195: Sensor Summary Report Example

Shift Report

The **Shift** report adds the option of a user-defined time frame to start/stop report information.

To define the shift:

- The user selects any hour from the **Shift Start Time** drop-down list for the beginning shift time.
- The user selects a time from the **Shift End Time** drop-down list for the shift completion time.

Time Frame: Custom From: 10/13/2011 To: 10/13/2011	Mobile Fleet 1740 1750 1760 1770 Displaying 7 9/7 9 mobiles	Location or Zone	Shift Start Time 7:00 AM 💙 Shift End Time 6:00 PM 💙	Miscellaneous Bold Stops > Min: 10 Merge Stops
View Report Fo	ormat: HTML 🗸			

Figure 196: Shift Report Options

The Shift report includes for each mobile within a fleet or each individual mobile selected:

- Mobile name
- Shift date
- Shift beginning and end times





- Mobile start time
- Moving time for each start/stop event
- Number of miles traveled for each stop/start event •
- Mobile stop time
- Length of time stopped
- Stop location, city, state, and zip code
- Idle time
- Sensor time
- Maximum MPH during the start/stop event
- Summaries of all times per shift
- Summaries of all times per mobile

Shift Report for Brandco

Dates: 10/13/2011 To 10/13/2011

Mobile: 1740, Shift: 7:00 AM to 6:00 PM

1740											
Start	Moving Time	Miles	Stop	Stopped Time	Location	City	St	Zip	Idle Time	Sensor Time	Max MPH
10/13/2011 7:00 AM	/l to 10/13/20	11 6:00	PM								
7:00:23 AM EDT	02:17:18	135.2	9:17:41 AM EDT	00:03:09	4801 Cogswell Rd	Wayne	М	48184	00:03:09	02:17:18	72
9:20:50 AM EDT	00:06:38	0.2	9:27:28 AM EDT	00:01:55	38337 Michigan Ave E	Wayne	М	48184	00:00:33	00:09:47	11
9:29:23 AM EDT	02:59:46	188.7	12:29:09 PM EDT	02:39:39	128 Fair St	Evart	М	49631	00:05:38	03:00:23	71
3:08:48 PM EDT	00:03:39	0.3	3:12:27 PM EDT	00:00:00	723 W 7th St	Evart	М	49631	00:00:00	00:09:13	0
Totals for Shift	05:27:21	324.4		02:44:43					00:09:20	05:36:41	
Totals for Mobile	05:27:21	324.4		02:44:43					00:09:20	05:36:41	
Totals for Report	05:27:21	324.4		02:44:43					00:09:20	05:36:41	



Figure 197: Shift Report Example

Speed Report

The Speed report shows a mobile's incidents over a defined speed threshold for the time period selected. You may report by mobile or by fleet. Check the Show Lat/Long? box to include latitude/longitude values in the report. Enter the speed threshold number in the Speed >= text box. The Speed value defaults to 55 mph (or 80 kph) based on your choice in User Preferences for Units for distance and speed. The minimum speed allowed in this option is 10 mph (or 15 kph).

Speed Report Options - Time Frame: Last Week	Mobile Fleet Fleet Truck #1460 Truck #1640 Truck #1680 Truck #1780 Displaying 79/79 mobiles	Miscellaneous Speed >= 60 Show Lat/Long?
View Report Forma	at: HTML 💌	





The Speed report includes:

- Date range of report
- Mobile name
- Speed threshold
- Time of speeding occurrence
- Driver's name
- Location address/name, city, state, zip code
- Speed
- Heading in compass point and degrees
- Active flags

Speed Report for Brandco

Dates: 09/25/2011 To 10/01/2011

Mabilar	Truck	#1400	Cnood	>- 60
Mobile:	TUCK	#1460,	speed	>= 60

Time	Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	MPH Heading	Flags
Fri, Sep 30, 201	1						
1:25:49 PM EDT	Bert Brighton	4077 S Van Dyke Rd	Marlette Twp	МІ	48453	60 N (359°)	GO-M-I
1:54:42 PM EDT	Bert Brighton	8532 Van Dyke Rd	GreenleafTwp	MI	48726	61 N (359°)	GO-M-I
1:56:34 PM EDT	Bert Brighton	5039 S Van Dyke Rd	Sheridan Twp	MI	48475	60 N (359°)	GO-M-I
3:27:24 PM EDT	Bert Brighton	4940 S Van Dyke Rd	Sheridan Twp	MI	48475	60 S (179°)	GM-I
3:31:24 PM EDT	Bert Brighton	7605 Van Dyke Rd	GreenleafTwp	MI	48726	60 S (177°)	GM-I
3:41:24 PM EDT	Bert Brighton	2905 Van Dyke Rd	Lamotte Twp	MI	48426	62 S (177°)	GM-I
3:43:24 PM EDT	Bert Brighton	1849 Van Dyke Rd	Lamotte Twp	MI	48426	60 S (177°)	GM-I
Total Speed In	cidents for Mobile: Tr	uck #1460					;

Figure 199: Sample Speed Report

Start/Stop Report

The **Start/Stop** report contains data indicating start times of the mobile and all stop positions. The report provides data for analyzing the time spent in transit, the time spent at each stop, and the number and locations of stops each day for any selected mobile.

Rows are displayed in bold if the value in the **Stopped Time** column is greater than the number of minutes entered in the **Bold Stops>Min** option.

You can run the report with no location or zone filter (all locations or zones) or select a single location, a single zone, a zone group, or a location group. If the account has 1000 or more locations or if **Groups** have been defined, you can narrow the list by selecting from available location or zone groups.





The mileage shown on the **Start/Stop** report can be lower than other reports because the mileage on the drift tracks is excluded. A drift track is an idle track (Flag includes I but does not include M) that is not followed by a moving track (Flag includes M).

Start/Stop Report Options Time Frame: Last Week	Mobile Fleet QA Stingray 052 QA Stingray 097 QA Stingray 126 QA Stingray 196 Displaying 80/80 mobiles	Location or Zone No Location Filter	Miscellaneous Bold Stops > Min: 2 If Show Transactions Merge Stops
View Report Forma	t: HTML 💙		



Time Frame: Last Week	Mobile Fleet A Stingray 052 A Stingray 097 QA Stingray 126 QA Stingray 126 Displaying 80/80 mobiles	Location or Zone Single Location	Miscellaneous Bold Stops > Min: 2 ☑ Show Transactions ☐ Merge Stops	Location Group: All Locations Location: 50chars89012345678901234567 980 Hammond Dr NE parking de Alpharetta Crossing Shopping C Alpharetta Historical Society Americas Mart parking deck
View Report Forma	it: HTML 💌			Displaying 195/195 locations

Figure 201: Stop/Start Report Options with Location Groups

The **Start/Stop** report presents the following data:

- Start time
- Time moving
- Distance traveled
- Time of day of stop
- Length of stopped time
- Location

NOTE: If the location is one that is defined in the NexTraq platform, the location name will appear in this column.

- Idle time
- Sensor time
- Maximum speed
- Total times and distances per day, mobile, and report



Start/Stop Report for Stingray Test DW

Dates: 09/25/2011 To 10/01/2011

Mobile: QA Stingray 097, Location: Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center

		(Driver Not Assign	ned)							
Moving Time	Miles	Stop	Stopped Time	Location	City	St	Zip	ldle Time	Sensor Time	Max MPH
00:06:23	1.6	1:52:48 PM EDT	00:18:22	Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center	Alpharetta	GA	30009	00:26:39	00:00:00	39
00:01:21	0.2	2:12:31 PM EDT	00:01:33	Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center	Alpharetta	GA	30009	00:00:45	00:00:00	8
00:07:44	1.8		00:19:55					00:27:24	00:00:00	
00:07:44	1.8		00:19:55					00:27:24	00:00:00	
00:07:44	1.8		00:19:55					00:27:24	00:00:00	
	Time 00:06:23 00:01:21 00:07:44 00:07:44	Moving Time Miles 00:06:23 1.6 00:01:21 0.2 00:07:44 1.8 00:07:44 1.8	Moving Time Miles Stop 00:06:23 1.6 1:52:48 PM EDT 00:01:21 0.2 2:12:31 PM EDT 00:07:44 1.8	Time Miles Stop Time 00:06:23 1.6 1:52:48 PM EDT 00:18:22 00:01:21 0.2 2:12:31 PM EDT 00:01:33 00:07:44 1.8 00:19:55 00:07:44 1.8 00:19:55	Moving Time Stop Stopped Time Location 00:06:23 1.6 1:52:48 PM EDT 00:18:22 Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center 00:01:21 0.2 2:12:31 PM EDT 00:01:33 Shopping Center 00:07:44 1.8 00:19:55 O0:07:54 1.8	Moving Time Kiles Stop Stopped Time Location City 00:06:23 1.6 1:52:48 PM EDT 00:18:22 Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center Alpharetta 00:01:21 0.2 2:12:31 PM EDT 00:01:33 Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center Alpharetta 00:07:44 1.8 00:19:55 00:01:9:55 01:01:9:55	Moving Time Miles Stop Stopped Time Location City St 00:06:23 1.6 1:52:48 PM EDT 00:18:22 Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center Alpharetta GA 00:01:21 0.2 2:12:31 PM EDT 00:01:33 Shopping Center Alpharetta GA 00:07:44 1.8 00:19:55 O0:09:55 O Shopping Center	Moving TimeStopStopped TimeLocationCityStZip00:06:231.61:52:48 PM EDT00:18:22 O0:01:21Alpharetta Crossing Shopping CenterAlpharettaGA3000900:01:210.22:12:31 PM EDT00:11:33Alpharetta Crossing Shopping CenterAlpharettaGA3000900:07:441.800:19:5500:019:55 </td <td>Moving Time Miles Stop Stopped Time Location City St Zip Idle Time 00:06:23 1.6 1:52:48 PM EDT 00:18:22 Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center Alpharetta GA 30009 00:26:39 00:01:21 0.2 2:12:31 PM EDT 00:13:3 Shopping Center Alpharetta GA 30009 00:00:04:5 00:07:44 1.8 00:19:55 00:27:24</td> <td>Moving Time Stopped Miles Stopped Time City St Zip Idle Time Sensor Time 00:06:23 1.6 1:52:48 PM EDT 00:18:22 Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center Alpharetta GA 30009 00:26:39 00:00:00 00:01:21 0.2 2:12:31 PM EDT 00:01:33 Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center Alpharetta GA 30009 00:026:39 00:00:00 00:07:44 1.8 00:19:55 00:27:24 00:00:00</br></td>	Moving Time Miles Stop Stopped Time Location City St Zip Idle Time 00:06:23 1.6 1:52:48 PM EDT 00:18:22 Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center Alpharetta GA 30009 00:26:39 00:01:21 0.2 2:12:31 PM EDT 00:13:3 Shopping Center Alpharetta GA 30009 00:00:04:5 00:07:44 1.8 00:19:55 00:27:24	Moving Time Stopped Miles Stopped

Figure 202: Sample Start/Stop Report

With **Merge Stops** selected as a report option, any consecutive stops within one specified location or zone will be reported as one stop with the cumulative miles and stop time. For example, if a truck with a delivery were required to be in a queue in order to unload its cargo, the dock area could be defined as a single location. Then as the truck stopped, moved forward, stopped, turned off ignition, started and moved forward again, the tracks would be reported as one merged stop instead of numerous discrete movements.

	ray ver, Loca	tion: All Locations								
QA Stingray 097 QA 097										
Start	Moving Time	Miles Stop	Stopped Time	Location	City	St	Zip	ldle Time	Sensor Time	Max MPH
Wed, Sep 28, 2011										
1:46:25 PM EDT	00:07:44	1.8 2:12:31 PM EDT	00:19:55	Alpharetta Crossing Shopping Center	Alpharetta	GA	30009	00:27:24	00:00:00	39
2:14:04 PM EDT	00:04:58	2.1 2:19:02 PM EDT	00:00:00	_DW Roswell	Roswell	GA	30009	05:51:37	00:00:00	33
Totals for Day	00:12:42	3.9	00:19:55					06:19:01	00:00:00	
Totals for Mobile	00:12:42	3.9	00:19:55					06:19:01	00:00:00	
Totals for Report	00:12:42	3.9	00:19:55					06:19:01	00:00:00	

In the above report example, the two stops at the shopping center were merged into one and reflect the total mileage at that location as well as the total stopped time.

Taxi Fares Report

The Taxi Fares report provides specialized data for a specific industry. For information on Taxi Fares Report, please contact NexTraq Customer Support.





Temperature Report

For mobiles with temperature sensors installed and properly configured, the **Temperature** report provides a record of temperature readings of sensor surroundings. Where maintaining a temperature within a specified range is critical, such as in a refrigerated truck, the report provides an easy method of monitoring the temperature.

Mobile units may be configured to report temperature at specific intervals. For example, some fleet managers prefer that temperatures are transmitted with every moving track and once every 15 minutes with stopped tracks. Both intervals may be configured by our Customer Support staff.

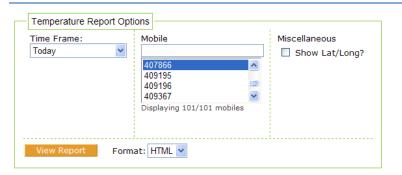


Figure 204: Temperature Report Options

The **Temperature** report includes:

- Date range of the report
- Mobile name being reported
- Time of the reading
- Driver associated with the mobile unit
- Location address, city, state, zip code
- Miles driven since last reading
- Speed at time of reading
- Compass heading at time of reading
- Flags in effect
- Temperature in degrees Fahrenheit





Temperature Report for Cooler Pizza Dough Dates: 10/04/2011 To 10/04/2011

Mobile: 407866

			T Taga	Lege	110 0. 01 01 .	r nig o. o	peeding 0. Old M.	moving i. iş	ginuon
Time	Driver	Location	City	St	Zip	Miles	MPH Heading	Flags	Temp
Tue, Oct 04, 2011	I								
12:13:29 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	он	43207	0.0	0 E (94°)	G	-18° F
12:28:38 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	он	43207	0.0	0 SE (113°)	G	-16° F
12:43:45 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	он	43207	0.0	0 NW (315°)	G	-16° F
12:58:50 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	ОН	43207	0.0	0 W (286°)	G	-16° F
1:13:57 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	он	43207	0.0	0 W (268°)	G	-14° F
1:29:05 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	он	43207	0.0	0 NE (58°)	G	-14° F
1:44:15 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	он	43207	0.0	0 N (340°)	G	-16° F
1:59:21 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	ОН	43207	0.0	0 NW (311°)	G	-16° F
2:14:30 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	он	43207	0.0	0 W (274°)	G	-16° F
2:29:35 AM CDT	Todd Noltree	Penske	Obetz	ОН	43207	0.0	0 W (289°)	G	-14° F

Flags Legend G: GPS P: Ping S: Speeding O: Old M: Moving I: Ignition

Figure 205: Temperature Report Example

User History Report

The **User History** report provides a record of when and for how long a user is logged onto the NexTraq application. You may select a single user or all users for the specified time frame. When reporting **All Users**, the report is listed alphabetically by user's last name.

NexTraq Mobile logins are included on the User History report.

User History Rep	ort Option	User
Custom From: 10/01/201	1	LD Mathis 🔥 Martin Brown
To: 10/07/201	1	Mary Green 💷 Ted King 🕑
View Report	Fo	rmat: HTML 💌

Figure 206: User History Report Options

The User History report includes:

- Range of dates the report covers
- User ID of the report subject
- Summary of User History
- Reporting date
- Login date and time, for each user
- Logout date and time, for each user





- Amount of time logged in per user
- Total amount of time logged in for all users in the report

User: Mary Green				
Summary				
Total Logins:	3	Total Login Hours:	0.58	
Average Logins per day:	1.5	Average Login Hours Per Day	0.29	
Last Login Date:	10/5/2011 6:51:21 PM EDT	Last Logout Date:	10/5/2011 6:52:11 PM EDT	
magreen	Mary (Green		
Login Date	Logou	t Date	Logged In Time	Арр
Mon, Oct 03, 2011				
10/3/2011 4:09:58 PM EDT	10/3/20	011 4:10:39 PM EDT	00:00:41	NexTraq
10/3/2011 5:57:49 PM EDT	10/3/20	11 6:30:55 PM EDT	00:33:06	NexTraq
Wed, Oct 05, 2011				
10/5/2011 6:51:21 PM EDT	10/5/20	11 6:52:11 PM EDT	00:00:50	NexTraq
Total Login Time: 00:34:37	NexTr	aq Mobile: 00:00:00	NexTraq: 00:34:37	
Totals for Report: 00:34:37	' NexTr	aq Mobile: 00:00:00	NexTraq: 00:34:37	

Figure 207: User History Report Example

The Summary section condenses the information of the User History report. For the report timeframe it displays login totals, average logins per day, total login hours, average login hours per day, and last login/logout dates for the specified user.

Subscriptions

The **Subscriptions** option on the **Report** tab allows you to create a daily, weekly or monthly subscription to any of the NexTraq reports. A subscription automatically generates and sends a report with the parameters you set to a designated email address. You can choose to receive the report in PDF, CSV, or Excel format. Subscriptions you saved will appear in the **Report Subscriptions** list.

Report Subscriptions		
<u>Create</u> Subscription <u>Filter</u> Subscriptions	<u>R</u> em	ove Filters
Edit Delete Description 🗢	<u>Format</u> 🖨	<u>Last Run Time</u> 🔶
🐉 🤤 Daily Overtime Begin/End Day report	PDF	2011-10-04 02:00:49.867
🐉 🤤 Monthly Fleet Summary Report for Fleet	PDF	2011-10-01 02:15:26.597
Weekly fleet speeding report	PDF	2011-10-02 02:01:32.07

Figure 208: Report Subscriptions List

You can quickly locate a subscription by clicking **Filter Subscriptions** and entering several characters that occur in the **Subscription Description**. Click **Apply Filter** to reduce the size of the list to those subscriptions that meet the filter criteria. Click **Remove Filters** to see the complete list again.

Creating a Subscription

To create a subscription to a report:

- 1. Select Subscriptions from the Reports tab menu.
- 2. From the Report Subscriptions screen, click Create Subscription.

Select a Report	
Select a Report Start/Stop Detailed Activity Begin/End Day Summary Engine On Engine On Engine On Speed Posted Speed Idle Alerts Sensor Location Location Location Summary Fleet Summary Mieage By State Maintenance Schedule Summary Maintenance Logs	Create

Figure 209: Select a Report Drop-Down List

- 3. From the Select a Report drop-down list, click to highlight your report choice. Click Create.
- 4. Complete the Create Subscription parameters.
 - Description: Enter a descriptive phrase to help you identify the report.
 - Email: Enter the email address you wish to use to receive the report. Separate multiple email addresses with commas.

The email address is required. Your subscription will not be saved without it.

- Format: From the drop-down list, click to choose PDF, CSV, or Excel for the delivered format of your report.
- Subject: Enter what you would like to appear in the subject line of your subscription email.
- Interval: From the drop-down list, click to choose the time interval the report will span.
- Select: Highlight to select a mobile or fleet on which to report. This selection will vary depending on the selected report.
- Additional parameters will also be available depending on the report you have chosen.





Create Speed Subscription

- Subscription O	ptions	
Description:	Speed	
E-mail:	nttestuser1200@gmail.com	
Format:	PDF 🗸	
Subject:	Speed Subscription	
Interval:	MONTHLY	
Fleet or Mobile:	💿 Mobile 🔘 Fleet	Report Subscriptions
	20000568 205289 21000101 5002460002 Displaying 117/117 mobiles	Subscription "Speed" successfully saved.
Speed >=:	55	<u>Create</u> Subscription <u>Filter</u> Subscriptions <u>R</u> emove Filters
	Show Lat/Long?	Edit Delete Description \$\u03c6 Format Last Run Time <
<u>Save Subscript</u>	ion <u>C</u> ancel	1/1 subscriptions found.

Figure 210: Create Report Subscriptions Parameters and Subscription Creation Confirmation

- 5. Click Save Subscription to create the subscription with the completed parameters.
- 6. Click Cancel to abandon your entries and return to the Report Subscriptions List.

Deleting & Editing a Subscription

From the **Report Subscriptions List**, you can delete or edit the subscriptions.

To delete a subscription:

Please Confirm		×
Are you sure you want to delete Spee	d?	
	Delete	Cancel

Figure 211: Subscription Delete Confirmation

2. Click **Delete** to remove the subscription from the list.

To edit a subscription:

- 1. Click Edit icon 🐉 in the row of the subscription you want to modify.
- 2. The subscription parameters you have set for this report display. Modify the report options as you wish.

Once a subscription has been saved, you can change all the report options EXCEPT the Interval value.

3. Click Save Subscription.



Alerts Tab

The Alerts tab options allow you to establish alert thresholds and to send notification emails when those thresholds are crossed. Alerts may cover all mobile units, selected fleets, or selected mobile units. Alerts may be sent to any email-enabled computer or other Internet capable device. The units for the speed alert (miles or kilometers) are defined in User Preferences.

						Find	Dispatch	Metrics	Routes 🕨	Reports •	Alerts +	Maintenance 🕨	Zwarthitt ?	Messages 🕨
er	t List													
	eate Ale	rt Filt	er Alerts	Remove Filte	ers									
2.0	ace Ale			_										
2.0				_										
				_	Applies To	Emails			Deta	ilc				
dit	Delete	Enabled 🗢	<u>Name</u> 🔷	<u>Type</u>	Applies To				Deta					
dit				_	Applies To All Mobiles		ay@appma	ail.nextraq.o			4 hours, 7 (days		
dit 🎯	Delete	Enabled 🗢	<u>Name</u> 🔷	<u>Type</u>	All Mobiles	jestingra			com Time	=10min, 2				
	Delete ©	Enabled 🗢	Name 🔶 Alert 1	Type 🗢 Idle	All Mobiles	jestingra			com Time com _Nex	=10min, 2 Traq HQ,		days		

Figure 212: Alerts Summary Table and Options

You can activate 17 types of alerts:

- Arriving at a defined location
- Departing a defined location
- Entering a defined zone
- Exiting a defined zone
- First movement of the day or between specified hours
- No movement before a particular time
- Motion outside of defined work day hours
- Extended stop exceeding a user-defined maximum vehicle stop time
- Speed above a user-defined maximum speed
- Speed above the posted speed limit by a specified number of mph or kph
- Sensor active as specified for all or selected mobile units
- Sensor inactive as specified for all or selected mobile units
- Sensor active/inactive as specified for all or selected mobile units
- Enter zip code as listed by user
- Exit zip code as listed by user
- Idle time that exceeds a user-defined maximum vehicle idle time
- Temperature that exceeds a user-defined maximum number of degrees Fahrenheit
- **NOTE:** For the Speed Alert the lowest maximum speed for this alert is 25 mph or 40 kph.

For the Extended Stop Alert the maximum vehicle stop time must between 10 and 180 minutes.

The Motion Alert will notify you only once on any given day.





Creating an Alert

To create an alert:

- 1. Click Create Alert from the Alerts tab menu or click Create Alert from the Summary screen to display the Alert Information box.
- 2. Enter a user-defined name for the new alert in the Name box. NexTraq names your alerts consecutively, beginning with Alert 1, if you do not enter a name.
- **3.** Click the drop-down arrow **I** of the **Type** box and select the type of alert to create.

The options and their labels vary according to the type of alert selected.

Create Alert
Alert Information Name: Alert 3
Type: First Movement Applies To: All Mobiles
Days Active: Weekdays Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Times Active: Between 7:00am and 6:00pm Image: Superstand Same and Sa
Email Subject: Alert Type - Alert Name - Driver Name 💌 jestingray@appmail.nextraq.com
Emails: Please separate emails with commas.
Save Alert Save and Create Cancel

Figure 213: Create Alert Options

- 4. Click the drop-down arrow rianglerightarrow of the Applies To drop-down list and select the mobiles for the alert.
- All Mobiles: The alert will apply to all mobile units.
- Selected Mobiles: The alert will apply to the mobiles selected from the Mobile Selection list. Click Select Mobiles to display the mobile. Click the desired mobile in the selection list and then click is to apply the alert to the mobile. Click is to apply the alert to all mobiles in the list. Remove highlighted mobiles from the Alert Applies To list using is Remove all mobiles from the list using is when you have completed your choices, click Close.
- **Selected Fleets**: The alert will apply to the fleets selected from the Fleet Selection list. Click the desired fleet in the selection list and then click the arrows in the same manner as outlined for selecting mobiles above.



vailable Mobiles Alert Applies To eet: North Atlanta v Search	Select Fleets the Alert Applies To	
nuck T (1900) (Alloe Berli) an VJB900(T (Jon Baxer) an VJB001T (Jon Baxer)	Fleet Selection Available Fleets Alert Applies To North Atlanta Training Fleet 1 Trucks Vans	
<< <1>>> Found 3 of 14 mobiles. Displeying 1 to 3.		



5. Click the drop-down arrow ■ of the Days Active list box and select the category of days the alert will be active: 7 days/week, Weekdays, Weekends, or Custom.

NOTE: The number of checks in the **Days Active** checkboxes changes depending on your choice. Choosing **Custom** allows you to check any combination of the **Days Active** checkboxes.

- 6. Click the drop-down arrow of the Times Active list box and select the times the alert will be active on the days selected in the Days Active list box.
 - **NOTE:** Most alert types have time choices of **24 hr/day** or **Between** specified hours. Several alerts have the time option of **Before** and **After** specific times or **Before** a designated time.
 - **NOTE:** Times will be interpreted according to your "Display track times" setting in User Preferences.

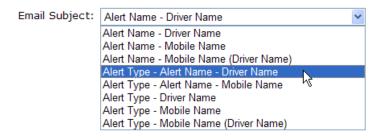


Figure 215: Alert Email Subject Options

7. Select the subject template for the alert email from the pre-defined combinations in the drop-down list. The options will be tailored to the type of alert selected. For example, those alerts that reference a location or a zone will have email subject options that will include the location or zone name. When the alert is sent, the subject terms will be replaced with the actual types and names. For example, you have an Enter Zone type alert named EnterAtl for driver Joe Smith. You select the alert email subject template with Alert Type – Alert Name –





Driver Name. When you receive the email, the subject line will match the template and will read "Enter Zone – EnterAtl – Joe Smith."

- 8. Type in the email address(es) the alert will be sent to when triggered in the Emails text box. Separate email addresses with commas.
 - **NOTE:** If you use a mobile phone carrier's email-to-SMS service to receive alerts, check with the carrier about message length limits and any other delivery rules that will affect your alert message.
- 9. Click the Enabled checkbox to initiate the alert.
- **10.** Click the **Save Alert** button to save and activate the alert. Click **Save and Create** to also open the **Create Alert** screen to establish another alert. Click **Cancel** to exit the **Create Alert** screen without saving any information.

Viewing a Summary of Alerts

You can view a summary of alerts by clicking on the Alerts tab. The default display for this tab is the Alerts List.

From the Alerts List, you can:

- Filter Alerts
- Enable/Disable an alert
- Delete an alert
- Edit an alert

Alert List

<u>C</u> r	eate Ale	rt <u>F</u> ilte	r Alerts	<u>R</u> emove Filter	S		
Edit	Delete	Enabled 🖨	<u>Name</u> 🖨	<u>Type</u> \$	Applies To	Emails	Details
2	0	v	Alert 1	Idle	All Mobiles		Time=10min, 24 hours, 7 days
2	0	v	Alert 2	Arrive Location	All Mobiles	nttestuser@nextraq.com	_NT-HQ, 24 hours, Weekdays
2	0	v	Alert 3	First Movement	Van V99990X	nttestuser@nextraq.com	07:00AM-06:00PM, Weekdays
						¢	CSV EExcel 🕺XML 🔑PDF
3/3 a	alerts for	und.					

Figure 216: Alert List Table

Filter Alerts

Narrow the list of alerts by using the alerts filter.

- 1. Click Filter Alerts to open the Filter Criteria window.
- 2. Filter by Alert Types by clicking on the desired alert type in the list.



Filter Criteria		×
Name Contains:		
Alert Types:	Arrive Location Depart Location Enter Zone Exit Zone First Movement No Movement Motion Extended Stop Speed Posted Speed Sensor Active Sensor Inactive	
		Apply Filter

Figure 217: Alerts Filter Criteria

3. Filter by Alert Name by entering one or more characters of the name.

NOTE: Combine the two filters to search for a particular type of alert that also has a specific combination of letters.

4. Click Apply Filter to display a filtered Alert List.

Disabling an Alert

Disabling an alert keeps the entry on the **Alert List**, but stops the application from reporting incidents specified by the alert. You can enable it again when you want to use this alert in the future. To disable an alert, click \checkmark in the **Enabled** column of the **Alert List** to disable the desired alert. The \checkmark becomes \varkappa , and you receive a message to confirm the alert was disabled.

NOTE: Changing the **Enabled** status of an alert in the **Alert List** automatically changes the **Enabled** checkbox for that alert in the **Alert Information** box.

To enable a disabled alert, click \times in the **Enabled** column. The \times changes to \checkmark , and the alert is once more in effect.

Deleting an Alert

To remove an alert completely:

1. Click 🤤 in the Delete column of the Alerts List to remove the alert.

Please Confirm	×
Are you sure you want to delete Alert 1?	
Delete	Cancel

Figure 218: Alert Delete Confirmation Message

2. In the confirmation message box, click **Delete** to complete the action or **Cancel** to keep the alert.





NOTE: You can also delete an alert using the **Delete** button on the **Edit Alert** screen.

Editing an Alert

To edit an existing alert:

1. Click the Edit icon 🐉 in the Alerts List for the desired alert to open the Edit Alert screen.

The Created/Modified box provides information about the user and date/time the alert was created or modified.

lert Informati	on		Created/Modified
Name:	Alert 1	Enabled	Created By: jestingray
Type:	Idle 💙	Maximum Vehicle Idle Time: 10 min Idle time must be at least 10 min.	Created On: 02/14/2012 2:16:08 PM EST
Applies To:	All Mobiles 🗸		
Days Active:	7 days/week 🛰	☑Su ☑Mo ☑Tu ☑We ☑Th ☑Fr ☑Sa	
imes Active:	24 hr/day 🐱		
	Times will be interpreted	according to your 'Display track times in' user preference.	
nail Subject:	Alert Name - Driver Nam	ie 🖌	
Emails:	jestingray@appmail.next	raq.com	
	Please separate emails w	vith commas.	

Figure 219: Sample Alert Selected For Editing

2. Make any changes to the alert.

NOTE: The Alert Type field may not be changed once an alert has been saved

3. Click Save Alert to update the alert information with your changes. Click Save and Create to save your changes and open the Create Alert screen.

RSS Feeds for Alerts

With alerts created and enabled in the NexTraq platform, RSS feeds allow users to automatically receive updates on alert events. To receive an RSS feed, the user will first need to install a newsreader or content aggregator on his/her computer, which supports passwordprotected content. Once the reader has been set up, the user can subscribe to NexTraq RSS feeds, and the reader will present the relevant content whenever there is an update in the NexTraq platform. See Chapter 1 for a list of available NexTraq RSS feeds.



Current Alerts RSS Feeds

The following Alerts RSS feeds are currently available:

http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/speed.rss	http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/sensoract.rss
http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/postedspeed.rss	http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/sensorinact.rss
http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/arrivelocation.rss	http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/sensoractinact.rss
http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/departlocation.rss	http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/idle.rss
http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/enterzone.rss	http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/nomovement.rss
http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/exitzone.rss	http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/motion.rss
http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/enterzip.rss	http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/extstop.rss
http://go.nextraq.com/rss/alerts/exitzip.rss	http://go.nextrag.com/rss/alerts/hightemp.rss

All Alerts RSS feeds require the creation of at least one corresponding Alert in the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform. For example, a Speed Alert must be created in order for the speed.rss feed to work.

If users wish to avoid receiving BOTH the email alert notice and the RSS feed, they can omit the email address from corresponding alerts in the NexTraq platform.





Maintenance Tab

The NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform provides effective tracking of vehicle maintenance through the **Maintenance** tab. The **Schedule** view provides a quick visual overview of the status of assigned maintenance. You can create and schedule any desired maintenance activity by time intervals or by distance driven. Units for distance measurement (miles or kilometers) are selected in **User Preferences**. You can also set up an automatic email to be triggered when a vehicle requires a maintenance action.

The options available on the Maintenance tab allow you to:

- View the Schedule List of assigned maintenance activities
- Create, delete, and edit maintenance schedules
- Create, delete, and edit a maintenance log for each mobile unit
- Create, delete, and edit time, distance and engine hours intervals for maintenance actions tailored to your business
- Create, delete, and edit service types important to your vehicles
- Set initial odometer readings for your mobile units for distance dependent service intervals
- Set engine hours readings for your mobile units engine time dependent service intervals

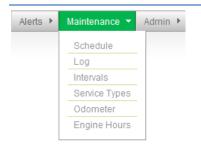


Figure 220: Maintenance Tab Options

Adding a Maintenance Schedule

To add a maintenance schedule, there are three steps:

- Create or Edit Scheduling Intervals
- Create or Edit Service Types
- Create a Maintenance Schedule

The addition of a maintenance schedule requires that time intervals and service types are already defined. If the preferred time intervals or service types are not defined, you must create them so they will be available options for the **Schedule Information** fields.



Schedule Intervals

Creating Schedule Intervals

To create an interval:

1. Choose Intervals from the Maintenance menu options.

Inte	rval L	ist
<u>C</u>	reate In	terval <u>F</u> ilter Intervals
Edit	Delete	<u>Interval</u> 🔶
2	0	Every 30 Days
2	0	Every 60 Days
2	0	Every 90 Days
- 20	0	Every 180 Days
2	0	Every 500 Engine Hours
2	0	Every 3,000 Miles
2	0	Every 3,000 Engine Hours
	CSV	Excel XML PDF
7/7 iı	ntervals	found.

Figure 221: Interval List and Create Interval Options

- 2. From the Interval List view click Create Interval.
- 3. In the Interval Information box, click Days, Miles (Kilometers) or Engine Hours for the type of interval you want to create.
- 4. Enter the number of days, distance in miles (kilometers) or number of engine hours in the **Between Service** text box to define the service interval.
- 5. Click Save Interval to save this interval definition and return to the Interval List. You will receive a message confirming the interval you just created.

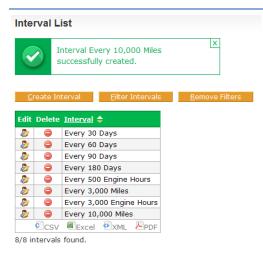


Figure 222: New Interval Added and Confirmation Message





Editing Schedule Intervals

To edit an established schedule interval:

- 1. Use the interval filter to quickly locate intervals when you have a long Interval List. Click Filter Intervals.
- 2. Choose the type of interval you want to filter from the Filter Criteria drop-down list. Fill in the criteria, and click Apply Filter.

Filter Criteria	×	Filter Criteria	×
Type: Interval equals: Interval greater than: Interval less than:	Select a type Select a type Distance Interval Engine Hours	Type: Time Interval Interval equals: 90 Interval greater than: Interval less than:]]
	Apply Filter	Appl	y Filter

Figure 223: Sample Filter Interval Criteria For a Day Interval

3. The resulting Interval List will contain only those intervals that meet the filtered criteria. To see the entire list of defined intervals again, click Remove Filters.

Interval List		
<u>C</u> reate Interval	<u>F</u> ilter Intervals	<u>R</u> emove Filters
List is currently filt	ered [Type is Time Interv	val, Interval equals 90]
Edit Delete <u>I</u>	<u>nterval</u> 🔶	
-	Very 90 Days	
1/8 intervals found		
Figure 224: Fil	tered Interval List	

4. Click the **Edit** icon *b* of the interval you want to change in the **Interval List**. In this example the 90-day interval will be edited to 75 days.

Ed	lit Interval			
	Interval Inform	ation	O Engine Hours	Between Service: 75
	<u>S</u> ave Interval	Save <u>a</u> n	d Create <u>D</u> elete	<u>C</u> ancel



- 5. The type of interval may not be changed here; these options are not available. Enter the new interval number in the **Between Service** box.
- 6. Click Save Interval to save your changes and return to the Interval List. Click Save and Create to save your changes and create a new interval. Click Cancel to return to the Interval List without saving changes.



7. If you have saved your interval changes, you will see a confirmation message and the changed interval in the Interval List.

<u>C</u>	reate In	terval <u>F</u> ilter Intervals	<u>R</u> emove Filters		
dit	Delete	Interval 🗢			
2	0	Every 30 Days			
8	0	Every 60 Days			
2	0	Every 75 Days			
2	0	Every 180 Days			
2	0	Every 500 Engine Hours			
2	0	Every 3,000 Miles			
2	0	Every 3,000 Engine Hours			
2	0	Every 10,000 Miles			X
	CSV	Excel 🕶 XML 🔑 PDF		Interval Every 75 Days successfully	
/8 ir	tervals	found.		updated.	

Deleting an Interval

To delete an existing interval:

- 1. Click in the Interval List row of the interval you want to delete.
- 2. Confirm the deletion by clicking **Delete** in the delete confirmation message box. Click **Cancel** to keep the interval.

OR

- 1. Click 🐉 in the Interval List row of the interval you want to delete.
- 2. On the Edit Interval screen, click Delete. Confirm the deletion by clicking Delete in the delete confirmation message box. Click Cancel to keep the interval.
- **3.** If you have deleted the interval, you will see a confirmation message and the changed **Interval List**.

	Interval List
	Interval Every 30 Days successfully deleted.
	Create Interval Eiter Intervals Remove Filters
	Edit Delete <u>Interval</u> 🔶
	Every 60 Days
	Every 75 Days
	Every 180 Days
	Every 500 Engine Hours
ease Confirm 🛛 🗙	Second Se
	Every 3,000 Engine Hours
e you sure you want to delete Every 30 Days?	Every 10,000 Miles
Delete Cancel	CSV Excel
Delete Cancel	7/7 intervals found.

Figure 227: Deleted Interval Confirmation and Updated Interval List

You must remove the interval from all maintenance schedules to delete it. If the interval is in a schedule that is currently being used, an error message will be displayed.





Service Types

Creating Service Types

To create a service type:

- 1. Choose Service Types from the Maintenance menu options.
- 2. From the Service Type List click Create Type.

Servi	се Туре	List		
<u>C</u> reat	te Type	<u>F</u> ilter Types	<u>R</u> emove Filters	Create Service Type
Edit	Delete	<u>Type</u> 🔷		
	٢	Brake Service		Type Information
2	0	Oil Change		Type:
2	0	Tire Rotation		Type.
CSV	Excel	🔍 XML 🔑 PDF		
3/3 typ	es found.			Save Type Save and Create Cancel

Figure 228: Service Type List and Create Service Type Options

- 3. Enter a descriptive name for the new Service Type in the Type box.
- 4. Click **Save Type** to save this service type and return to the service type list. You will receive a message confirming the service type you just created.

Service Type List							
Type Tune up successfully created.							
_	ate Type	<u>F</u> ilter Types	<u>R</u> emove Filters				
Edit	Delete	<u>Туре</u> 🔷					
- 2		Brake Service					
2		- 11 1					
		Oil Change					
2		Oil Change Tire Rotation					
	-						
۵		Tire Rotation					

Figure 229: New Service Type Added and Confirmation Message

Editing Service Types

To edit an established service type:

- 1. Filter your Service Type List quickly by using the type filter. Click Filter Types.
- 2. Enter letters that occur in the name of the Service Type you want to find. Click Apply Filter.



3. The resulting Service Type List will include only those service types that contain the letters entered as criteria. To see the entire list of defined service types again, click Remove Filters.

	Service Type List					
	<u>C</u> reate Type <u>F</u> ilter Types				<u>R</u> emove f	Filters
	List is currently filtered [Type contains "ch"]					
Filter Criteria X	Edit	Delete	<u>Type</u> 🔷			
Type Contains:	2	9	Oil Chang			
	CSV	Excel	🔹 XML 人	PDF		
Apply Filter	1/4 typ	es found.				

Figure 230: Service Type Filter Criteria and Filtered List

Click the Edit icon local of the service type you want to change in the Service Type List. In this example the oil change type will be updated to include a filter change.

Edit Service Type	Edit Service Type
Type Information Type: Dil Change	Type Information Type: Oil & filter change
Save Type Save and Create Delete Cancel	Save Type Save and Create Delete Cancel

Figure 231: Edit Service Type Option With Original and New Type Name

- Click Save Type to save your changes and return to the Service Type List. Click Save and Create to save your changes and create a new service type. Click Cancel to return to the Service Type List without saving changes.
- 6. If you have saved your service type changes, you will see a confirmation message and the edited service type in the Service Type List.

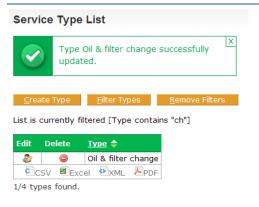


Figure 232: Edited Service Type With Confirmation Message





Deleting a Service Type

To delete an existing service type:

- 1. Click in the Service Type List row of the type you want to delete.
- Confirm the deletion by clicking Delete in the delete confirmation message box. Click Cancel to keep the service type.

OR

- 1. Click 🐉 in the Service Type List row of the type you want to delete.
- 2. On the Edit Service Type screen click Delete. Confirm the deletion by clicking Delete in the delete confirmation message box. Click Cancel to keep the service type.
- **3.** If you have deleted the service type, you will see a confirmation message and the changed **Service Type List**. In this example, the Tune up type was deleted.

	Service Type List					
	Type Tune up successfully deleted.					
	<u>C</u> re. Edit	ate Type Delete	Filter Types	<u>R</u> emove Filters		
	2	9	Brake Service			
Please Confirm		0	Oil & filter change			
Are you sure you want to delete Tune up ?	2		Tire Rotation			
Delete Cancel		SV EExo	cel 🖭XML 🔑PDF			

Figure 233: Deleted Service Type Confirmation and Updated Service Type List

NOTE: You must remove the service type from all maintenance schedules to delete it. If the service type is in a schedule that is currently being used, an error message will be displayed.

Creating a Maintenance Schedule

Once the desired Intervals and Service Types exist in the NexTraq platform, you can easily create a maintenance schedule.

To create a maintenance schedule:

- 1. Choose Schedule from the Maintenance menu options.
- 2. Click Create Schedule on the Schedule List screen.
- **3.** In the **Schedule Information** box, choose the options for the new schedule including Type, mobiles it applies to, Distance, Time or Engine Hours Intervals, Odometer reading when service is due, Date Next Due, Engine Hours reading, Description and





Create Schodule

information about the schedule, and email recipients (if the **Remind via email** box is checked).

- **NOTE:** The Description may contain a contracted site of service, a coupon code, or other additional detail about the schedule. The Description will be part of the reminder emails.
- 4. When creating a maintenance schedule that applies to more than one mobile, you may leave the **Next Due** information blank, to be completed at a later time.

NOTE: If the **Next Due** information is blank, you must create a log entry for each schedule you create.

- 5. When a service interval is selected, the **Pre-Service Reminder Option** appears. Check the **Remind via email** box and enter appropriate emails in the Emails box at the bottom of the form. Leave the box unchecked and no reminder emails will be sent. Monitor service schedules with the Maintenance related reports.
- 6. Click the Enable checkbox to make the maintenance schedule active as soon as it is created.

Schedule Information	
Туре:	Brake Service 👻 Enabled
Applies To:	All Mobiles
	Pre-Service Reminder Options
Distance Interval:	- None -
Odometer Next Due:	mi
Time Interval:	Every 180 Days
	Every 180 Days Remind via email
Date Next Due:	
Engine Hour Interval:	- None -
Engine Hours Next Due:	hrs
Description:	Service to be done at Jones Service Center on Main Street
	Limited to 255 characters.
	Please enable a Pre-Service Reminder option
Emails:	×
	Please separate emails with commas.



- 7. Click Save Schedule. Confirm the creation of the schedule for each mobile you have selected by clicking Yes in the schedule confirmation box.
- 8. You will receive a successful schedule creation message, and the Schedule List now will include the new service schedule for the mobiles with the parameters you selected.





	S	ichedule su	ccessfully cr	eated.	x					
<u>c</u>	reate So	hedule	Eilter Scho	edules <u>R</u> e	move Filters					
Edit	Delete	Enabled 🖨	<u>Overdue</u> 🖨	<u>Mobile</u> 🔷	Odometer	Odometer As Of	Engine Hours	Engine Hours As Of	<u>Name</u> 🗢	Due In/Late By
8	٢	~	No	Bus BJ398X					Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
	٢	~	No	Truck T1203G	34,374 mi	09/29/2011	5,016.93 hr	09/29/2011	Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
8	٢	~	No	Truck T1600G	21,911 mi	09/29/2011	5 hr	09/29/2011	Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
₿	٢	1	No	Truck T3560G					Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
2	0	~	No	Truck T6950X	36,187 mi	05/29/2009			Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days

Figure 235: New Schedule For Brake Service Created For All Mobiles

Editing a maintenance Schedule

To edit an existing maintenance schedule:

1. Use the schedule filter to quickly locate a mobile's schedule. Click Filter Schedule.

Filter Criteria		×
Mobile	: Select a mobile 💌	
	Select a mobile Bus BJ398X	Apply Filter
	Truck T7830X Truck T1203G	
	Truck T1600G Truck T3560G	



- 2. Choose the mobile unit whose schedule you wish to change from the Mobile dropdown list in the Filter Criteria box. Click Apply Filter.
- 3. The resulting Schedule List will contain only those service schedules for the mobile you selected as the Filter Criteria.

Sch	edule	List								
<u>C</u>	reate So	hedule	Eilter Sch	edules	<u>R</u> emove Filte	ers				
st is	s curren	tly filtered [Mobile is "Tr	uck T1600G"]						
Edit	Delete	Enabled 🔶	<u>Overdue</u> 🖨	<u>Mobile</u> 🔷	Odometer	Odometer As Of	Engine Hours	Engine Hours As Of	Name 🔶	Due In/Late By
2	٢	~	No	Truck T1600G	21,911 mi	09/29/2011	5 hr	09/29/2011	Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
									Oil & filter change Every 75	Due in 109
8	٢	~	No	Truck T1600G	21,911 mi	09/29/2011	5 hr	09/29/2011	Days	days

3/16 schedules found.

Figure 237: Filtered Schedule List

 Click Pin the row of the mobile's schedule you want to change. In this example, Truck T1600G will be scheduled for brake service every 75 days instead of every 180 days and the Date Next Due will be changed to February 28.



- 5. Click Save Schedule to save your changes and return to the filtered schedule list.
- 6. Click Remove Filters to see the entire list of schedules again.

<u>c</u>	reate So	hedule	<u>F</u> ilter Sch	edules	<u>R</u> emove Filte	ers				
Edit	Delete	Enabled 🗢	<u>Overdue</u> 🔷	Mobile 🔶	Odometer	Odometer As Of	Engine Hours	Engine Hours As Of	Name 🔶	Due In/Late By
٨	٢	1	No	Bus BJ398X					Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
	٢	1	No	Truck T1203G	34,374 mi	09/29/2011	5,016.93 hr	09/29/2011	Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
۵	٢	1	No	Truck T1600G	21,911 mi	09/29/2011	5 hr	09/29/2011	Brake Service Every 75 Days	Due in 152 days
8	٢	1	No	Truck T1600G	21,911 mi	09/29/2011	5 hr	09/29/2011	Oil & filter change Every 75 Days	Due in 109 days
8	٢	~	No	Truck T1600G	21,911 mi	09/29/2011	5 hr	09/29/2011	Tire Rotation Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
۵	٢	~	No	Truck T3560G					Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days

Figure 238: Updated Schedule List

Deleting a Maintenance Schedule

To delete an existing schedule:

- 1. Click 🤤 in the Schedule List row of the schedule you want to delete.
- 2. Click **Delete** in the delete confirmation box to remove the schedule. Click **Cancel** to retain the schedule.

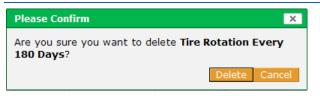


Figure 239: Schedule Deletion Confirmation

3. If you deleted the schedule, the **Schedule List** now reflects the deleted schedule, and a message confirming the successful deletion of that schedule is displayed.

Sch	edule	List								
		Schedule Tir successfully		every 180 Days	×					
		chedule Enabled 🚔	<u>F</u> ilter Sch		emove Filters Odometer		Engine Hours	Engine Hours As Of	Name 🚖	Due In/Late By
	٢	~	No	Bus BJ398X					Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
8	٢	~	No	Truck T1203G	34,374 mi	09/29/2011	5,016.93 hr	09/29/2011	Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days
2	٢	~	No	Truck T1600G	21,911 mi	09/29/2011	5 hr	09/29/2011	Brake Service Every 75 Days	Due in 152 days
<i>⊳</i>	9	~	No	Truck T1600G	21,911 mi	09/29/2011	5 hr	09/29/2011	Oil & filter change Every 75 Days	Due in 109 days
	٢	~	No	Truck T3560G					Brake Service Every 180 Days	Due in 274 days

Figure 240: Schedule List Updated





Sending Reminder Emails

For each schedule created, **NexTraq** monitors the due date, distance or engine hours for that schedule daily. For each schedule that is nearly due or overdue an email is generated (as defined in the **Pre-Service Reminder Options** at setup).

Recording Odometer Readings

To record odometer readings to be used in the calculation of maintenance actions based on mileage:

- 1. Choose Odometer from the Maintenance menu options.
- 2. Click the mobile unit from the list in the **Mobile** box. Enter the odometer reading and the date of the reading.

	Initialize Odometer
Initialize Odometer	Odometer for mobile Truck T6950X xuccessfully initialized.
Initialize Odometer	Initialize Odometer
Mobile Group: All Mobiles	Mobile Group: All Mobiles
Filter:	Filter:
Mobile: Truck T3560G (Alvin Johnso ↔ Truck T6350X (Mary Green) Truck T7830X (Wilma Jeratal Van V1283G (Lester Manch Van V141530X (Billy Watson ❤ Displaying 14/14 mobiles	Mobile: Truck T3560G (Akin Johnso ∧ Truck T3950X (Mary Green) Truck T7830X (Willma Jerald Van V12833 (Lester Manch Van V41530X (Billy Watson ¥ Displaying 14/14 mobiles
Odometer: 37,000 mi	Odometer: 37,000 mi
As Of: 09/29/2011	As Of: 09/29/2011
<u>Save</u> <u>C</u> ancel	Save Cancel

3. Click Save.

Figure 241: Odometer Setting For Truck T6950

Recording Engine Hour Readings

To record engine hour readings to be used in the calculation of maintenance actions based on mileage:

- 1. Choose Engine Hours from the Maintenance menu options.
- 2. Click the mobile unit from the list in the **Mobile** box. Enter the engine hours reading and the date of the reading.
- 3. Click Save.



alize Engine	nouis	Engine hours for mobile Truck T6950X K successfully initialized.
nitialize Engine H	ours	
Mobile Group:	All Mobiles 🗸	Initialize Engine Hours
Filter:		Mobile Group: All Mobiles
Mobile:	Truck T1600G (Alice Bell) Truck T3560G (Alvin Johnso Truck T6950X (Mary Green) Truck T7830X (Wilma Jerald Van V1283G (Lester Manch ♥ Displaying 14/14 mobiles	Filter: Mobile: Truck T1600G (Alice Bell) Truck T3560G (Abin Johnso Truck T3550C (Mary Green) Truck T7830X (Wilma Jerald Van V1283G (Lester Manch V Displaying 14/14 mobiles
Engine Hours: As Of:	1310 hr 09/29/2011 💼	Engine Hours: 1,310 hr As Of: 09/29/2011
<u>C</u> ancel		Save Cancel

Maintenance Action Records

After you have defined intervals and service types, initialized the odometer readings, and scheduled maintenance, you must record when and what maintenance is performed. **NexTraq Fleet Tracking** platform provides an easy way to record the maintenance performed as well as to add comments.

To record a maintenance action:

- 1. Choose Log from the Maintenance menu options.
- 2. Click Create Log.

reate Log	
Log Informati	on
Mobile:	Bus BJ398X
Schedule:	Brake Service Every 180 Days 💌
Date:	09/29/2011
Odometer:	mi
Engine Hours:	hrs
Notes:	 ×
<u>S</u> ave Log	Save and Create



- 3. Click the drop-down arrow on the Mobile list box and select the desired mobile unit.
- 4. Click the drop-down arrow on the Schedule list box and select the service type you want to record.
 - **NOTE:** The **Schedule** list includes only those schedules set up for the selected mobile. A Maintenance Log cannot be created for a mobile unit until there is a schedule associated with that mobile.







Figure 244: No Schedules Message

- If the default (current date) is not correct, type in the correct date of the service in a MM/DD/YYYY format or click the calendar icon is select a date.
- 6. Type the mobile unit's applicable mileage and/or engine hours into the appropriate text box.
- 7. Type any comments regarding the maintenance into the **Notes** text box.
- 8. Click Save Log to record the maintenance activity.



Admin Tab

The Admin tab options allow you to edit, update, and maintain the application's data. You can perform the following administrative tasks on the Admin tab:

- Create, name, modify, delete, and set expiration dates for Locations
- Create, name, modify, delete, and set expiration dates for Zones
- Name Mobiles and edit mobile unit information
- Create Fuel Purchase records
- Create, modify, and delete Driver information
- Create, modify, and delete Fleets
- Make Driver-mobile assignments
- Edit Account contact information
- Maintain Fuel Information
- Activate Fuel Cards
- Create, edit, and delete custom map layers
- Create and edit Users.

To select any of these tasks choose an option from the Admin tab.

Maintenance 🕨	Admin 🔻	Mess	ages 🕨
	Location	s 🕨	
	Zones	Þ	
	Mobiles	•	
	Drivers		
	Fleets		
	Account		
	Users		

Figure 245: Admin Tab Options

If you are designated as **Account Administrator**, you will see an additional option on the menu for creating custom mobile fields, **Manage Mobile Fields**.

Locations

Locations Can be created and stored for use with all the map-related features of the application: Find, Dispatch, Routes, Reports, and Alerts. Locations appear on the map as translucent red shapes. To see the locations that are defined in your application, click Summary on the Locations submenu on the Admin tab. The Location List will display.





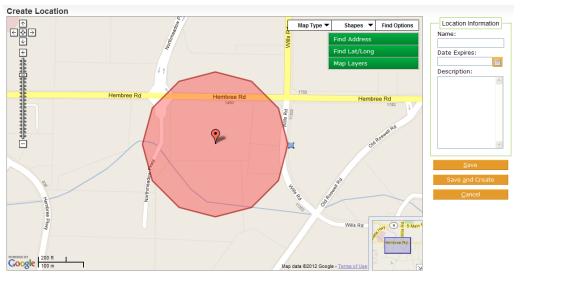
<u>C</u>	reate Lo	cation <u>F</u> ilter Locations	<u>R</u> emove Filters
dit	Delete	Name 🔶	Date Expires 🔶
2	0	_CVS Snellville-Centerville	
3	0	_Kroger Centerville	
2	0	_LDM Group	
2	0	_Lenora Park	
2	0	_Mansell Oaks District	
2	9	_North Fulton Regional Hsp	
2	0	_NT_DWRoswell	
2	0	_NT-HQ	
3	0	_Publix Snellville-Centerville	
3	0	_Snellville Equip Supply	
2	0	_Taylor Hardware	
2	0	_WM Distribution Ctr	
2	0	_Woodgate	
2	0	1ST CHOICE AUTO GLASS-4248	
		CSV Excel	🕺 XML 🔑 PDF

Figure 246: Summary List of Locations Defined in the Application

Creating a Location

To add a location:

1. Click Create Location to open the Create Location screen. The screen will show a location circle at your account address.





2. Give your new location a name by entering it into the Name text box.

Try to use meaningful names to make it easier to recognize them later in a locations list.

- 3. Select a date from the calendar or type in an expiration date for this location in the Date Expires text box in the format mm/dd/yyyy. (Optional)
- 4. Find the new location by using the Find Address or Find Lat/Long option. Click Find.



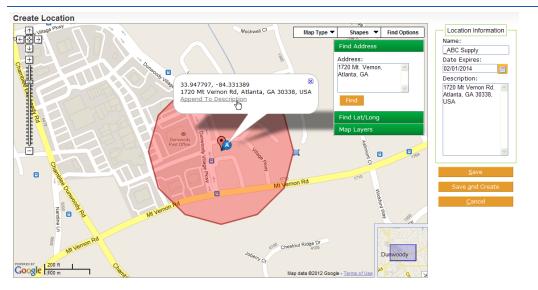


Figure 248: New Location On Map

- 5. Your new location appears centered in the map as a red translucent circle with a location information balloon. You can change the size of the circle using the shape handle II. Click and hold the left mouse button on the handle and drag it toward the center to make the circle smaller or away from the center of the circle to make it larger.
- 6. Choose other shape options from the Shapes drop-down list at the top of the map. Options include Circle, Rectangle, Polygon, and Draw. Select **Draw** to create a custom shape with up to 32 points.

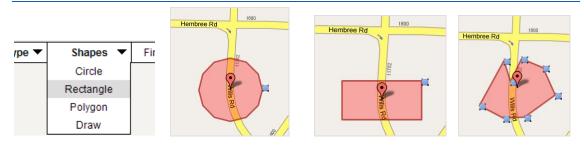


Figure 249: Location Shapes: Shapes Options List, Circle, Rectangle, and Polygon

- **7.** To include the address in the location description, click the **Append to Description** link in the location information balloon.
- 8. Using the Map Layers options you can overlay the displayed location map with the boundaries of counties, cities, or zip codes. The opacity of the overlay can be adjusted using the Opacity drop-down box, selecting from 10% (slightly shaded) to 100% (solid color). Click Update Map to apply your selections. To remove the overlay, select None for the Layer and click Update Map again.
- 9. Click Save to add the location. Click Save and Create to add the location and open the Create Location screen to establish another location. Click Cancel to exit the





Create Location screen without saving any information and return to the **Location** List.

Loc	ation I	List	
~		ocation _ABC Supply successfully reated.	X
Cr	eate Loo	cation <u>F</u> ilter Locations <u>R</u> er	nove Filters
Edit	Delete	Name ≑	<u>Date Expires</u> 🔷
	0	_ABC Supply	02/01/2014
2	9	_CVS Snellville-Centerville	12/30/2012
2	0	_Kroger Centerville	
2	0	_LDM Group	
	0	_NexTraq HQ	
۵	0	_Publix Snellville-Centerville	
۵	0	_Wal-Mart Snellville2	
2	0	1ST CHOICE AUTO GLASS-4248	
2	0	2 HOUR AUTO GLASS	
- 🌮	0	A & E BROS. GLASS-2859	
2	0	A & R AUTO GLASS-5308	
2	0	A & R AUTO GLASS-7061165000	
2	0	A + AUTO SUPPLY INC4731	
2	0	A 1 AUTO GLASS-1104	
&	0	A BETTER GLASS SHOP-7091075000	
		CSV 📓 Excel	💿 XML 🛛 🔑 PDF
		locations found, displaying 1 to 15. 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 - 8 [Next/Las	st]

Figure 250: Addition of New Location Confirmed and Included in List

- **10.** Upon saving the location, you will return to the **Location List** screen and receive a confirmation message that the location was created. The new location now appears in the **Location List**.
- You can also create a location from any mobile position, found address, or geographical point located on your Find maps by right-clicking on that site or and choosing Save as Location from the menu.
- 12. Fill in the name of your new location and select an expiration date for the location. Notice that the address of the location has been automatically added to the Location Description. You may edit the description to include additional information (to a maximum of 1,000 characters). Click Save Location. The saved location will now appear in the Location List.



 <u>Save as Locat</u> Send Job to M 			Save as Location	×
Send Message		- 184	Location Name:	
 Find Closest M 	lobiles	Rani		
Hide Show Today's	A objection of	Paum		
 Show Todays Show Last 30 		1	Date Expires:	
Ping this Mobile				
Map Actions			Location Description:	
 Open in Google 	e Maps			
 Zoom in Zoom out 		ast a	Perimeter Center Pky NE,	2
<u>Center here</u>		N.A.	Atlanta, GA 30319	
m		J.		
	A the state			
ANT CONTRACT	Save as Location			
	Send Job to Mobile			
	Send Message to Mobile			
Medical Lake Hearn L	Find Closest Mobiles			
Center	Hide	god:		
Medical Center	Show Today's Activity	own r		
MOO CO	Show Last 30 Minutes			
NRA	Ping this Mobile	2	Limited to 1000 characters	
ide III H	Map Actions			
tal St Josephs Hospital-Atla	Open in Google Maps			
nospital-Ada	Zoom in	2		
eny Ra	Zoom out		Save Location	Cancel
	Center here			
	17 James			

Modifying Locations

Once you have established locations in your **Location List**, you can modify them in a number of ways. For example, if ABC Office Supply, the location we just added, moves to a larger facility and extends its contract with us, we can easily modify our location definition to a new address and a different expiration date.

To edit a location:

- 1. Choose Locations from the Admin tab.
- 2. To filter your Location List, click Filter Locations to display the Filter Criteria options.

Filter Criteria	×
Name Contains:	
Expires After:	
Expires Before:	
	Apply Filter

Figure 252: Filter Criteria Options for Location List

- 3. Enter the name or partial name of the location or choose an expiration date to filter your list. Click Apply Filter to narrow the list. (To see the entire list of saved locations again, click Remove Filters.)
- **4.** In the Location List click the Edit icon 🐉 in the row of the location you want to modify.









After Edit

Figure 253: Before and After a Location Edit

5. On the Edit Location screen you can modify the shape of the location, the address or geographical point information, the expiration date as well as the name of the location.

NOTE: If you change the name of the location, the new name replaces the old one on the **Location List**. The old location name no longer appears.

- 6. Using the Map Layers options you can overlay the displayed location map with the boundaries of counties, cities, or zip codes. The opacity of the overlay can be adjusted using the Opacity drop-down box, selecting from 10% (slightly shaded) to 100% (solid color). Click Update Map to apply your selections. To remove the overlay, select None for the Layer and click Update Map again.
- 7. Your modifications are confirmed with a message on the Location List screen.

Location List

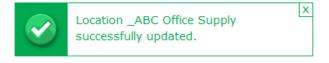


Figure 254: Location Update Confirmation

NOTE: You can access the **Edit Location** screen by right-clicking a location on a **Find** map, and choosing **Edit this Location**.



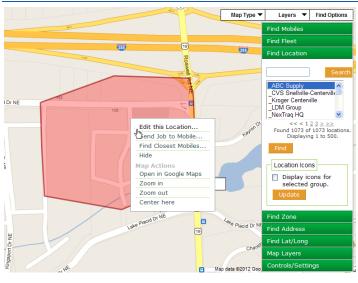


Figure 255: Edit Location Option on Find Screen

Deleting Locations

When you need to delete a location from your Location List:

- 2. Alternately, you can delete a location using the Edit Location screen by clicking Delete.
 - **NOTE:** If you attempt to delete a location that is referenced by one or more Alerts, Jobs, or Routes, you will receive a message and will not be allowed to complete the delete action.

Location Groups

Location Groups help to categorize locations with common attributes. You may choose to group the locations of your customers by their industry type or geographic region. Location Groups are used to filter or narrow long lists of locations throughout the application.

On the **Find** tab, for example, you can find a location by selecting from the list of all locations or you can narrow the list by choosing the Location Group where the location belongs and picking the location from a smaller list. Similarly, when creating **Routes** from locations, producing location-based **Reports**, or creating **Alerts** that reference locations, the application lets you filter the list by Location Group.





		Location Group List		
Reports Alerts Maintenance	Admin - Messages +	<u>C</u> reate Location Group	Eilter Location Groups	<u>R</u> emove Filters
Summary	Locations >	Edit Delete <u>Name</u> 🔶	# Locations	
Create Location	Zones 🕨	AG-Eastern Group	8	
Manage Location Groups	Mobiles 🕨	AG-Western Group	12	
manage zooacon croups dhy	Drivers	🐉 🤤 East Gwinnett Group	6	
	Fleets	🐉 🤤 Quik Trip	63	
	Account	🐉 🤤 Tech Group	1	
		CSV Excel	(ML PDF	
	Users	5/5 location groups found.		

Figure 256: Location Group List

Creating a Location Group

To add a location group:

- 1. From the Admin Locations submenu click Manage Location Groups to display the Location Group List.
- 2. Click Create Location Group to open the Create Location Group screen.
- 3. Give your new location group a name by entering it into the Name text box.

Create Location Group
Group Information
Name: Auto Glass
Location Assignment
* All changes will not take effect until you click Save or Save and Create.
Save Save and Create Cancel



NOTE: Try to use meaningful names to make it easier to recognize them later in the **Location Group List**.

- 4. Click Location Assignment to open the Locations Assigned to Group window.
- 5. Find the locations you want to include in the group from the Available Locations box and click on them to highlight them. Use the arrows to move your selections to the Locations in Group box. Click Close when you have completed moving locations into the group.



ocations Assigned To Group	×				
Location Assignment	Locations In Group				
Location Group:					
All Locations					
Search: Search	Filter:				
AFFORDABLE WINDSHIELDS & MA ALABAMA GLASS & MIRROR-274	ADVANTAGE AUTO GLASS-4902 ADVANTAGE GLASS-5075	Locati	on Group List		
ALAMO GLASS-6525 ALBANY MOTORCARS-6269	AERO GLASS-3650 AERO WINDSHIELD REPAIR-2818		Location group Auto	Glass	×
ALBRECHT GLASS INC-3077	AFFORDABLE AUTO GLASS-5591 AFFORDABLE GLASS-1145		successfully created.		
ALDERSON EUROPEAN MOTORS	AFFORDABLE WINDSHIELDS & M ALABAMA GLASS & MIRROR-2741				_
ALL AMERICAN AUTO GLASS-431	ALAMO GLASS-6525	<u>C</u> re	ate Location Group	Eilter Location G	Groups <u>R</u> emove Filter
ALL AMERICAN AUTO GLASS-551 ALL AUTO GLASS-3846	ALBANY MOTORCARS-6269 ALBRECHT GLASS INC-3077				
ALL AUTO GLASS-5979	ALBUQUERQUE AUTO GLASS-55:	Edit De	lete <u>Name</u> 🖨	# Locations	
ALL CAR AUTO GLASS-6844	ALDERSON EUROPEAN MOTORS		AG-Eastern Group	8	
ALL GLASS INC4239	ALDERSON EUROPEAN MOTORS		AG-Western Group	12	
ALL KEYS GLASS-3788	ALL AMERICAN AUTO GLASS-431		Auto Glass	16	
$<< < 1 \ge 3 \ge >>$			East Gwinnett Group	6	
Found 1150 of 1150 locations.	Displaying 16/16 locations	& (Quik Trip	63	
Displaying 1 to 500.		2	Tech Group	1	
			CSV Excel	XML PDF	
	Close	6/6 local	tion groups found.		

Figure 258: Assigning Locations to Group and Updated Location Group List

- 6. Click Save to add the new group and return to the Location Group List. Click Save and Create to save your new group and to open the Create Location Group page to define another group. Click Cancel to exit the Create Location Group screen without saving any information and return to the Location Group List.
- **7.** A confirmation message will display on the Location Group List indicating the group was successfully created.

Modifying Location Groups

To edit the group name or change the list of locations included:

- 1. Choose Manage Location Groups from the Admin Location submenu.
- 2. In the Location Group List click 🐉 in the row of the group you want to modify to open the Edit Location Group screen.

Edit Location Group		
ADVANTAG ADVANTAG AERO GLAS	E AUTO G Created By: mag E AUTO G Created On: 09/2 E GLASS-	
Save Save and Create Delete Canc	tel 🛛	

Figure 259: Editing a Location Group

- 3. On the Edit screen you can change the name of the group or change the list of locations assigned to it.
- 4. Click Save to save your changes and return to the Location Group List. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Location Group screen to define a new group. Click





Cancel to exit the **Edit Location Group** screen without saving any information and return to the Location Group List.

5. Your modifications are confirmed with a message on the Location Group List screen.

Deleting Location Groups

When you need to delete a location group:

- 1. Click 🤤 in the row of the Location Group List that contains the group you want to delete.
- 2. Alternately, you can delete a location group using the Edit Location Group screen by clicking Delete.

NOTE: Deleting a Location Group removes the group from the Location Group List. It does not delete locations from the Location List.

Zones

In contrast to **Locations**, **Addresses** and geographical points, **Zones** can be defined for geographic areas. Such areas might include a business district, an area covered by one or more routes, a section of a city, or an entire state. **Zones** can only be created on the **Admin** tab. **Zones** are stored for use with **Find** maps and **Alerts**, and they appear on the map as translucent green shapes. The center of each zone shape is a marker **%**.

Creating Zones

To create a zone:

- 1. Choose Create Zone from the Admin Zones submenu or, from the Zone List screen, click Create Zone.
- 2. The Create Zone screen displays with your default location centered in the map and noted by a green shape with a centered red marker **S**.

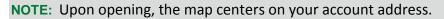




Figure 260: Initial Zone Position and New Zone Defined



NexTrag

- 3. Re-position the center point of your zone by using the Find Address or Find Lat/Long options. Or left-click the black dot in the center of the zone marker and, holding down the left mouse button, move the marker until the translucent green rectangle is in the desired position on the map.
- 4. From the Shapes options at the top of the map, select the shape of your zone: circle, rectangle, or polygon. Left-click and hold a handle on the shape to size it to cover the desired area. Select Draw to create a custom shape with up to 32 points.
- 5. Click in the Name text box and type in a name for the new zone.

NOTE: Use meaningful names for your zones to facilitate easier recognition later in the Zone List.

- 6. Select a date from the calendar or type in an expiration date for this zone in the **Date Expires** text box in the format mm/dd/yyyy.
- 7. Click the Append to Description link in the location information balloon to add the address to the zone description. Add additional information to the description if desired.
- 8. Using the Map Layers options you can overlay the displayed zone map with the boundaries of counties, cities, or zip codes. The opacity of the overlay can be adjusted using the Opacity drop-down box, selecting from 10% (slightly shaded) to 100% (solid color). Click Update Map to apply your selections. To remove the overlay, select None for the Layer and click Update Map again.
- 9. Click Save to add the zone. Click Save and Create to save the zone and to open the Create Zone screen to define another zone. Click Cancel to exit the Create Zone screen without saving any information and return to the Zone List.



Figure 261: New Zone Confirmation Message





Editing Zones

- 1. Choose Summary from the Admin Zones submenu.
- 2. To filter the Zone List, click Filter Zones to display the Filter Criteria options.

Filter Criteria	х
Name Contains:	
Expires After:	
Expires Before:	
Apply Filter	

Figure 262: Filter Criteria Options for Zone List

- **3.** Enter the name or partial name of the zone or choose an expiration date to filter your list. Click **Apply Filter** to narrow the list.
- **4.** In the **Zone List** click the Edit icon 🐉 in the row of the zone you want to modify.
- 5. On the Edit Zone screen you can modify the shape of the zone, the address or geographical point input, the expiration date as well as the name of the zone.

NOTE: If you change the name of the zone, the new name replaces the old one on the **Zone List**. The old zone name no longer appears.

6. Your modifications are confirmed with a message on the Zone List screen.

Deleting Zones

Zones can only be deleted from the Admin tab. When you need to delete a zone from your Zone List:

- 1. Choose Summary from the Admin Zones submenu.
- Click in the row of your Zone List that contains the zone you want to delete. Alternately, click in the row of your Zone List that contains the zone you want to delete to go to the Edit Zone screen. Click Delete.

NOTE: If you attempt to delete a zone that is referenced by one or more Alerts, you will receive a message and will not be allowed to complete the delete action.

3. You will be asked to confirm the delete. If you click **Delete**, the zone will be deleted from your **Zone List** and a confirmation message will display. Click **Cancel** to keep the zone in your list.



Zone Groups

Zone Groups help to categorize zones with common attributes. For example, if you've created zones representing neighborhoods or industrial areas within a city, you may assign those zones to a zone group named for the area.

				Z	one Gro	oup List			
Alerts 🕨	Maintenance 🕨	Admin 🔻	Messages 🕨		<u>C</u> reate 2	Zone Group	<u>F</u> ilter Zo	nes Groups	<u>R</u> emove Filters
Summ	arv	Locations Zones	•	E	dit Delete	e <u>Name</u> 🔶	# Zones		
Create	-	Mobiles	•	4	> 0	Atlanta Shopping	3		
Manage Zone Groups		Drivers		4	20	Historic Atlanta	2		
		Fleets		4	2 0	North Atlanta	3		
	_	Account			CS	V Excel			
		Users		3/		oups found.			
iqure	263: Zone	Group	List	1					

Creating a Zone Group

To add a zone group:

- 1. Select Manage Zone Groups from the Admin Zones submenu.
- 2. Click Create Zone Group to open the Create Zone Group screen.
- 3. Give your new zone group a name by entering it into the Name text box.

Create Zone Group
Group Information Zones In Group Name: Metro Region
Zone Assignment
* All changes will not take effect until you click Save or Save and Create.
Save Save and Create Cancel



- 4. Click Zone Assignment to open the Zones Assigned to Group window.
- Find the zones you want to include in the group from the Available Zones box and click on them to highlight them. Use the arrows to move your selections to the Zones in Group box. Click Close when you have completed moving zones into the group.





x
Zone group Metro Region successfully Created.
Create Zone Group Eilter Zones Groups Remove Filters Edit Delete Name + # Zones
Atlanta Shopping 3
Image: Second
🐉 🥥 Metro Region 4
North Atlanta 3



- 6. Click Save to add the new group and return to the Zone Group List. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Zone Group page to define another group. Click Cancel to exit the Create Zone Group screen without saving any information and return to the Zone Group List.
- **7.** A confirmation message will display on the **Zone Group List** indicating the group was successfully created.

Modifying Zone Groups

To edit the group name or change the list of zones included:

- 1. Choose Manage Zone Groups from the Admin Zones submenu.
- 2. In the **Zone Group List**, click 🐉 in the row of the group you want to modify to open the **Edit Zone Group** screen.
- **3.** On the Edit screen, you can change the name of the group or change the list of zones assigned to it.
- 4. Click Save to save your changes and return to the Zone Group List. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Zone Group screen to define a new group. Click Cancel to exit the Edit Zone Group screen without saving any information and return to the Zone Group List.
- 5. Your modifications are confirmed with a message on the **Zone Group List** screen.

Deleting Zone Groups

When you need to delete a zone group:

- Click in the row of the Zone Group List that contains the group you want to delete.
- 2. Alternately, you can delete a zone group using the Edit Zone Group screen by clicking Delete.



NOTE: Deleting a Zone Group removes the group from the **Zone Group List**. It does not delete zones from the **Zones List**.

Mobiles

Mobile units are created and deleted by NexTraq Administrators, Accountants or Distributor Representatives; each mobile unit is defined by its unique **Hardware ID**. You can, however, modify several types of information about each mobile unit through the **Admin** tab when you have access granted in your user definition. Follow status of mobiles through a NexTraq RSS feed.

Eil	ter Mobiles	<u>R</u> emove F	ilters										
Edit	<u>Name</u> 🔶	Hardware ID 🖨	Map Color 🖨	Odometer 🔶	<u>Type</u> \$	<u>Fuel Type</u> 🔷	<u>VIN</u> 🖨	License 🔶	Driver	Assigned Fleets	MPG	GPH	Price
8	Bus BJ398X	5333277398			Wahoo2	Gasoline			Bannon, Jason		19	0.75	\$3.57
8	Stingray 911X	1000000911			VT- 2200-1	Gasoline			Glover, Terry		19	0.75	\$3.57
2	Truck T1203G	5008781203		34,374 mi	Wahoo2	Gasoline	ABCDEFGHIJK	ABC123	Albertson, Brandon	Trucks	19	0.75	\$3.57
8	Truck T1600G	1600000		21,911 mi	Wahoo2	Gasoline			Bell, Alice	Trucks, North Atlanta	19	0.75	\$3.57
۵	Truck T3560G	5003703560			Wahoo2	Diesel	XXXXX	zzzz	Johnson, Alvin		25	0.75	\$3.93
	Truck T6950X	9003576950		37,000 mi	Wahoo2	Gasoline			Green, Mary	Trucks, South Atlanta, Training Fleet 1	19	0.75	\$3.57
2	Truck T7830X	9110953180		36,701 mi	Wahoo2	Gasoline			Jeralds, Wilma	Trucks	19	0.75	\$3.57

Figure 266: Mobile List

The Mobile List includes the following information on each mobile unit:

- Mobile name
- Hardware ID
- Map color associated with this mobile in map labels
- Odometer reading
- Type of mobile device
- Fuel type used in the mobile unit
- VIN number of the vehicle
- License number of the vehicle
- Name of the driver
- Fleets the mobile is assigned to
- Miles per gallon
- Gallons per hour
- Price per gallon
- Custom fields fields available for customized information such as date of purchase, name of maintenance company, employee number of driver, Garmin serial number associated with the mobile, etc.

The **Mobile List** may be sorted by any of the fields with the sort arrows in the column heading and may be printed using the export links (CSV, Excel, XML, PDF) at the bottom of the list.





Editing a Mobile

To edit a Mobile:

1. From the Admin tab, select Summary from the Mobiles submenu.

Alerts 🕨	Maintenance 🕨	Admin 👻	Mes	sages 🕨
		Location	s⊧	
		Zones	•	
Summa		Mobiles Drivers	•	
	e Mobile Fields 🖵 Irchases	Fleets		
1 4611 6	lionabeo	Account		
		Users		



- To refine the list of units in the Mobile List, click Filter Mobiles. Choose one or more of the Filter Criteria. For the criteria with text boxes, enter a few letters or numbers as appropriate. For the criteria with drop-down boxes, click the attribute to include in the filter. Click Apply Filter.
- Locate the mobile you want to modify in the Mobile List and click the edit icon to go to the Edit Mobile screen.

Edit Mobile	
Mobile Information Name: Truck T6950X Hardware ID: 9003576950 Map Color: Green This will be the text color of the mobile label. VIN: License Plate:	Fuel Information Fuel information is used to calculate fuel costs for this mobile. EPA estimates are available at fueleconomy.gov. Fuel Type: Gasoline Miles Per Gallon:
	Fuel Capacity:
Custom Mobile Fields Unit Purchase Date:By: Idmathi On: 09/21/2	

Figure 268: Edit Mobile Options

4. All the fields in the Mobile Information box can be modified except the Hardware ID. When the Show mobile name and colors on map in User Preferences is checked, the map color chosen will appear as the text color of the mobile's label on Find maps. If no color is chosen (None), the mobile's label will be black.

When the fuel card activation status is **Pending** or **Active** on your account, the





Mobile Information box will contain one additional option, **Fuel Card Number**, to use to associate the mobile with a fuel card.

NOTE: Associate a fuel card with either a mobile or a driver, but not both. Your selection should represent where the card stays. If the card remains with the vehicle, it should be associated with the mobile. If the card stays with the driver, in NexTraq it should be associated with the driver. Do not associate the same fuel card number with BOTH a mobile and a driver.

Edit Mobile

Mobile Information	
Name:	Truck T5381G
Hardware ID:	1600000
Map Color:	None (Black)
	This will be the text color of the mobile label.
VIN:	
License Plate:	
Fuel Card Number:	(last 4 digits)

Figure 269: Fuel Card Number Option

5. Enter fuel information for this mobile including fuel type, miles and price per gallon, gallons per hour, and fuel capacity of the vehicle to override the system and account default values set on the Account page under the Admin tab. These values will be used to calculate idle time cost as well as fleet operation costs in NexTraq reports.

Click the **Reset to Account Defaults** link to complete these fields with values set in your Account information. Click the **Reset to System Defaults** link to complete these fields the NexTraq default values.

- 6. Complete the Custom Mobile Field with the information desired by your company. Each custom field can contain up to 255 characters. See the next section of this guide for more information on Custom Mobile Fields.
- 7. When you have made changes, click **Save** to update the unit's record. Click **Cancel** to return to the **Mobile List** without making changes.
- 8. When changes are made and saved, the Last Modified box will be updated to reflect the username of the person making the change as well as the date and time of the modification.

NOTE: Mobile units are added and deleted by NexTraq Administrators, Accountants or Distributor Representatives, not through the Admin tab.





Custom Fields for Mobiles

Custom fields expand the information you can maintain about the mobile unit. These fields are available for information such as date of unit purchase, employee number of driver, Garmin serial number associated with the mobile, name of the maintenance company, etc., and are completely customizable.

The link to create and edit custom mobile fields from the **Admin** tab menu is available only to users designated as **Account Administrators**. Other users may enter mobile-specific information in the custom mobile fields displayed while editing specific mobiles. For example, the mobile unit's date of purchase.

Custom Mobile Fields List	Create Custom Mobile Field
<u>Create</u> Custom Mobile Field	Custom Mobile Field Information
Edit Delete Name List Display	 Display this field on Mobile List page
🐉 🤤 Unit Purchase Date 🖌	Save Save and Create Cancel
Figure 270: Custom Mobile Fields List Options	

Creating a Custom Mobile Field

To create a Custom Mobile Field:

- 1. From the Admin tab select Manage Mobile Fields from the Mobiles submenu to display the Custom Mobile Fields List.
- 2. Click Create Custom Mobile Field button.
- **3.** Complete the Name text box with a descriptive name for the information to be stored in this field. The name may contain up to 50 characters.
- 4. Check the box to display the new field on the Mobile List also. Leave the box blank if you do not want the custom field to appear in the Mobile List. The new field will appear on the Edit Mobile screen also.
- 5. Click Save to save your entry and return to the Custom Mobile Fields List. A message will display confirming the custom field creation. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Custom Mobile Field screen to define another field. Click Cancel to exit without saving any information and return to the Custom Mobile Fields List.

Editing a Custom Mobile Field

To edit a Custom Mobile Field:

- 1. From the Custom Mobile Fields List, click the edit icon **2** for the custom field you want to modify to display the Edit Custom Mobile Field screen.
- 2. Modify the field name or change your option to display the field on the Mobile List.



 Click Save to save your changes and return to the Custom Mobile Fields List. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Custom Mobile Field screen to define another custom field. Click Cancel to exit without saving changes and return to the Custom Mobile Fields List.

Cus	tom N	lobile Fields Lis	t
	<u>C</u> reate	Custom Mobile Field	
Edit	Delete	Name	List Display
2	0	Driver Emp#	~
2	0	Unit Purchase Date	1

Figure 271: Custom Mobile Fields List with New Field and Delete Confirmation Message

Deleting a Custom Mobile Field

To delete a Custom Mobile Field:

- 1. Click the delete icon in the Custom Mobile Field List for the custom field you want to delete.
 - OR

Click Delete on the Edit Custom Mobile Field screen.

NOTE: Deletion of a custom mobile field will delete all mobile values of this particular type.

2. A delete confirmation message will display. Click **Cancel** to abandon the action. Click **Delete** to complete the action and return to the **Custom Mobile Fields List** screen. The custom field will be deleted from the list and a message will display confirming the delete of the field.

Current RSS Feed for Mobiles

Through the RSS feed you can receive automatic updates on mobile status. To receive an RSS feed, a NexTraq user will need to install a newsreader or content aggregator on his/her computer, which supports password-protected content. With that in place you can subscribe to the NexTraq RSS feed for mobiles with the following URL: http://go.nextraq.com/rss/find/mobiles.rss

The newsreader will present the relevant content whenever there is an update in the NexTraq platform.

The Mobiles RSS feed will show updates only for those mobiles that the user can access through the NexTraq platform.





Fuel Purchases

To monitor and report the impact of fuel purchases for your planning and recordkeeping, enter purchases for each mobile via the **Fuel Purchases** option on the **Mobiles** submenu.

NOTE: If your company does not use fuel cards, the information from the Fuel Purchase List will be used as input to the IFTA Fuel Tax report.

Help Change Passw	ord User Preferences Logou
Alerts 🕨 Maintenance 🕨	Admin 👻 Messages 🕨
	Locations >
	Zones 🕨
Summary	Mobiles 🕨
Manage Mobile Fields	Drivers
Fuel Purchases flow	Fleets
	Account
	Users

Figure 272: Fuel Purchases Option on Mobiles Submenu

To enter fuel purchases per mobile:

1. From the Admin tab, select Fuel Purchases from the Mobiles submenu to display the Fuel Purchase List.

Fue	l Purc	hase List						
<u>C</u> r	eate Pu	rchase <u>F</u> il	ter Purchas	es				
Edit	Delete	<u>Mobile</u> 🔷	<u>Driver</u> 🔷	Purchase Date ≑	<u>Gallons</u> 🗢	<u>Price</u> 🔷	<u>Total</u> 🔷	<u>State</u> 🔷
	0	1710		04/17/2012 1:33:00 PM EDT	18.960	\$3.62	\$68.62	MI
2	0	1160		04/11/2012 12:30:00 PM EDT	12.960	\$3.35	\$43.41	MI
				·	CSV	🗟 Exce	i 📀 XML	. 🔑 PDF



2. Click Create Purchase to display the Purchase Information options.

. . .

Purchase Inform	ation
	Fleet:
	Filter:
Mobile:	Truck #1680 (No driver) Truck #1780 (No driver) Truck #1800 (No driver) Truck #2020 (No driver) Truck #3010 (No driver) Displaying 78/78 mobiles
Purchase Date:	04/23/2012
Purchase Time:	07 :45 AM 🖌 EDT
Gallons:	27
Price Per Gallon:	3. 82
Total Purchase:	81
Mobile Odometer	56234
State:	Michigan 👻
Country:	USA 💌



- **3.** Select the desired mobile unit from the **Mobile** list. Filter the mobiles by fleet or by using the filter box and typing the mobile name in the textbox.
- Enter the purchase date by typing it in the textbox. Or click the calendar icon is to open the calendar and select the date from the calendar. The Purchase Date defaults to the current date.
- 5. Enter the time of the fuel purchase in the form HH:MM and select AM or PM.

NOTE: Fuel purchases cannot be future dated. The time of a fuel purchase must have already occurred.

- 6. Enter number of gallons purchased.
- **7.** Enter price per gallon or total amount of purchase. (The other value will be calculated.)
- 8. Enter the odometer reading at the time of purchase. [Optional]
- 9. Enter the state and country in which the purchase was made.

NOTE: The State value defaults to the state listed in the Account information.

 Click Save to record this purchase and return to the Fuel Purchase List. Click Save and Create to record the purchase and create another purchase record. Click Cancel to abandon recording the information.





~	0	uel purchase 4/23/2012 7: uccessfully cr	:45:00 AM					
Cre	eate Pu	rchase Filt	ter Purchas	es				
	eate Pui Delete			es <u>Purchase Date</u> 🗢	<u>Gallons</u> 🖨	Price 🔶	<u>Total</u> 🔶	<u>State</u>
					<u>Gallons</u> 🔷 27.000			
Edit	Delete	<u>Mobile</u> 🗢		<u>Purchase Date</u> 🗢		\$3.00	\$81.00	M

Figure 275: Updated Fuel Purchase List

To filter fuel purchases:

1. On the Fuel Purchase List screen, click Filter Purchases to open the Filter Criteria options.

Filter Criteria	×
Mobile:	Select a Mobile 💌
Driver:	Select a Driver
Purchased After:	
Purchased Before:	
	Apply Filter

Figure 276: Fuel Purchase Filter Criteria

- 2. You can filter by mobile name, driver, or date parameters as well as a combination of these criteria to locate the purchases you desire.
- 3. When you have entered the desired criteria, click Apply Filter to narrow the Fuel Purchase List.
- 4. Click Remove Filters to restore the full list of purchases.

To edit a fuel purchase:

- 1. In the Fuel Purchase List, click the edit icon and the record you want to change to open the Purchase Information.
- 2. Make the desired changes to the purchase record.
- 3. Click Save to record the changes and return to the Fuel Purchases List. Click Save and Create to also create a new record. Click Cancel to abandon changes and return to the Fuel Purchases List.



To delete a fuel purchase:

In the Fuel Purchase List, click the delete icon in the row of the fuel purchase you want to eliminate. Or click the Delete button on the edit screen for the fuel purchase.

Figure 277: Fuel Purchase Delete Confirmation and Successful Delete Message

- 2. Click **Delete** on the confirmation message to complete the action and return to the Fuel Purchase List screen. Click **Cancel** to keep the purchase record.
- **3.** Upon deletion of the purchase record, you will see a message confirming the successful deletion of the record.

Drivers

As drivers and their contact and license information change, you can update the system to accurately reflect the changes through the **Drivers** option. In addition, mobile units are assigned to drivers through this option. When using NexTraq's Driver ID and Automatic Driver Assignment feature, link the driver with a Driver ID Key Fob on the Create/Edit Driver screen.

Creating a Driver

To add a driver:

1. From the Admin tab, select Drivers.

<u>C</u> r	reate Driver Elter Drivers									
Edit	Delete	<u>First</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>Last</u> 🔶 <u>Name</u>	Email 🗢	<u>Phone</u> ≑	Assigned Mobile 🔶		Linked User	<u>Kev Fob</u> 🔷 ID	Fuel Card #
2	0	Brandon	Albertson	brandon@nextraqdriverpool.com	<u>770-333-</u> <u>3456</u>	Truck T1203G	٨	(Not Linked)		
2	9	Jason	Bannon			Bus BJ398X	2	(Not Linked)		
2	0	Alice	Bell			Truck T1600G	ي	(Not Linked)		
2	0	Jon	Boxer			Van V7749T	ي	(Not Linked)		
2	٢	Martin	Brown	martin.brown@demotransport.com	<u>678-762-</u> 6805	Van V99990X	٧	(Not Linked)		

Figure 278: Driver List

2. Click Create Driver to open the Create Driver screen.





Create Driver	
Driver Information	
First Name:	Benton
Last Name:	MacKaye
Mobile Phone:	770-555-1212
Mobile Phone Carrier:	Verizon Wireless
Email:	benton.mackaye@demotransport.com
State Driver's License:	
Other Driver's License:	
Fuel Card Number:	(4 digit card #)
Key Fob ID:	
Linked User:	(Not Linked) Edit
Mobile Assignment:	(Unassigned)
	Note: Assignments are managed using a separate form available from the Driver List page. <u>Go to</u> this driver's mobile assignments.
<u>S</u> ave Driver Save	and Create Cancel



3. Enter First Name and Last Name.

NOTE: First Name and Last Name are required fields. You must have information in both fields to create a Driver.

- 4. Enter Mobile Phone and Mobile Phone Carrier for the driver to be able to receive job notifications via SMS text messaging.
- 5. Enter the driver's Email to enable the driver to receive job notification via email.
- 6. Enter Driver's License information in the next two fields.
- 7. When fuel card activation status is Pending or Active on your account, Fuel Card Number field will be available to associate the driver with a fuel card.
 - **NOTE:** Associate a fuel card with either a mobile or a driver, but not both. Your selection should represent where the card stays. If the card remains with the vehicle, it should be associated with the mobile. If the card stays with the driver, in NexTraq it should be associated with the driver. Do not associate the same fuel card number with BOTH a mobile and a driver.
- 8. Enter the 8-digit (omitting leading zeros) Key Fob ID here if you use it for automatic driver assignment.
- **9.** To link the driver with a user, click **Edit** to open the **Linked User** dialog box. Select a user from the list and click **Close**.
 - **NOTE:** The driver will have access to the NexTraq platform using the linked user's username and password and will have the same permissions as the user. The user-driver link will be displayed in the Account & User Information at the top of each screen, Driver Information, Driver List, User Information, and User List.



10. Click Save Driver to save your entries. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Driver screen to define another driver. Click Cancel to exit the Create Driver screen without saving any information and return to the Driver List.

NOTE: Save the new driver before adding Mobile Assignments.

- **11.** A new driver confirmation message will display and the newly created driver will appear in the **Driver List.**
- 12. The Driver List may be exported using the four options at the bottom of the list: CSV, Excel, XML, and PDF. When the list is exported, it will contain three additional fields that are not included in the Driver List screen view: State Driver's License, Other Driver's License, and Fuel Card Number (if applicable).

	Ver List Driver Benton MacKaye successfully X created. X									
Edit	Delete	<u>First</u> 🔶 <u>Name</u>	<u>Last</u> 🔶 <u>Name</u>	Email 🗢	<u>Phone</u> 🔷	<u>Assigned Mobile</u> 🔶		Linked User	<u>Kev Fob</u> 🔷 ID	Fuel Card #
	٢	Brandon	Albertson	brandon@nextraqdriverpool.com	<u>770-333-</u> <u>3456</u>	Truck T1203G	2	(Not Linked)		
2	0	Jason	Bannon			Bus BJ398X	2	(Not Linked)		
2	0	Alice	Bell			Truck T1600G	2	(Not Linked)		
2	0	Jon	Boxer			Van V7749T		(Not Linked)		
2	٢	Martin	Brown	martin.brown@demotransport.com	<u>678-762-</u> 6805	Van V99990X		(Not Linked)		
2	0	Randi	Drummond			(Unassigned)		(Not Linked)		
2	0	Terry	Glover			Stingray 911X	2	(Not Linked)		
8	٢	Mary	Green		<u>555-555-</u> <u>1234</u>	Truck T6950X	2	(Not Linked)		
2	٢	Bill	Henderson		770-712- 2103	Truck #08		Brown, Martin		
2	0	Wilma	Jeralds			Truck T7830X		(Not Linked)		
8	٢	Alvin	Johnson	alvin@nextraqdriverpool.com		Truck T3560G - AlexG starter disable	2	(Not Linked)		
۵	0	Benton	MacKaye	benton.mackaye@demotransport.com	<u>770-555-</u> 1212	(Unassigned)	2	(Not Linked)		

Figure 280: Driver List Updated with New Driver

Mobile Assignment Using Driver ID & Automatic Driver Assignment

To set up mobile unit assignment when using Driver ID and Automatic Driver Assignment:

1. Click the edit icon 🐉 in the Driver List for the driver you want to assign.





Edit Driver	
Driver Information	
First Name:	Benton
Last Name:	MacKaye
Mobile Phone:	770-555-1212
Mobile Phone Carrier:	Verizon Wireless
Email:	benton.mackaye@demotransport.com
State Driver's License:	
Other Driver's License:	
Fuel Card Number:	(4 digit card #)
Key Fob ID:	87654321
Linked User:	(Not Linked) Edit
Mobile Assignment:	(Unassigned)
	Note: Assignments are managed using a separate form available from the Driver List page. <u>Go to</u> this driver's mobile assignments.

Figure 281: Key Fob ID Number

- 2. Enter the Key Fob ID number. Enter only the last 8 characters of the ID, omitting the leading zeros. The number is found on the metal iButton[®] mounted on the key fob as well as on the label on the key fob handle.
- 3. Click Save Driver to save your entry.

The **Key Fob ID** appears in the driver's record on the **Driver List**. The NexTraq platform will update the **Assigned Mobile** field for this driver when he swipes the key fob on an iButton reader in a mobile unit.

With the Driver ID and Automatic Driver Assignment feature linking the driver to a unique Key Fob ID, the mobile assignment information will be effortlessly available for reporting through the **Driver Assignment History** report.

Manual Mobile Assignment

To assign a mobile unit to a driver without Driver ID and Automatic Driver Assignment:

1. Click the edit icon and in the Assigned Mobile column of the Driver List to open the Mobile Assignments screen.

Mobile Assignments for Bob Adams		
<u>R</u> eturn to Driver List	<u>Create Mobile Assignment</u>	
Edit Delete <u>Mobile Name</u> 🔶	Start Date 🔶 End Date 🗢	
No mobile assignments found	!	

Figure 282: Mobile Assignments for New Driver

2. Click Create Mobile Assignment to open the Mobile Assignment options window.





Mobile Assignment		X
Fleet: Search:	All Mobiles	Start Date: 02/17/2012 📄 Start Time: 12:00am 💌
Mobile: Show All Show Assigned Only Show Unassigned Only 	QA Stingray 1283 (Bill Her ▲ Bus JSN398B (Jason Banne Truck T5381G (No driver) Truck T6950 (Mary Green) Truck T7830 (Wilma Jeralds ✔	End Date: 📃 🗐
	Displaying 10/10 mobiles	Save Cancel

Figure 283: Mobile Assignment Window with Unassigned Mobiles Listed

- 3. You may filter your mobile unit list in several ways:
 - Show all mobiles
 - Show only assigned mobiles
 - Show only unassigned mobiles Assigned mobiles will be grayed out and unavailable for selection in this list
 - List those mobiles with certain characters in their names using the Search box
- 4. In the resultant list in the Mobile box, click the mobile unit of your choice to select it. Click Save.

	Mobile Assignments for Bob Adams	
Message X	Return to Driver List Create Mobile Assignment	
Mobile assignment successfully created.		
	Edit Delete <u>Mobile Name</u> 🔶 <u>Start Date</u> 🗢	<u>End Date</u> 🔷
ОК	Truck T5381G 02/16/2012 12:00:00 AM EST	



- 5. You will receive a message confirming the creation of the mobile assignment. The mobile name will now appear in the driver's **Mobile Assignments** list and Driver List.
 - **NOTE:** If you chose a Mobile that already has a driver assigned to it, you will receive a warning message.
 - **NOTE:** If the Start Date for the Mobile Assignment is in the future, the mobile will not be displayed in the Assigned Mobile field in the Driver List until that date.

To modify the driver's mobile assignment without Driver ID and Automatic Driver Assignment:

To change a mobile assignment, click the edit icon line Assigned Mobile column of the driver's entry in the Driver List. Alternatively, click the "Go to this driver's mobile assignments" link on the Edit Driver screen to open the Mobile Assignments window.





NOTE: Be sure to save any changes in the Driver Information before you link to the Mobile Assignments window.

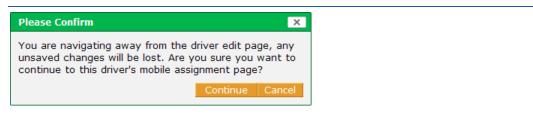


Figure 285: Confirmation Message for Change to Mobile Assignment Page

- 2. In the driver's assignment list, click the edit icon 🐉 in the row of the mobile unit of your choice to open the **Mobile Assignment** window. Modify dates, times, or mobile choice.
- 3. Click Save to make the changes and have them appear in the driver's mobile assignments list.

Editing Driver Information

To modify driver information:

- 1. Choose Drivers from the Admin menu.
- 2. Click 🐉 in the row of the Driver List which includes the driver to be updated.
- 3. On the Edit Driver screen, modify all of the Driver Information fields except Mobile Assignment by replacing the text in a field or typing in text into a blank field.

For Mobile Assignment information, see the previous sections.

4. Click Save Driver to save your changes. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Driver screen to define another zone. Click Cancel to exit the Create Driver screen without saving any information and return to the Driver List.

Deleting Driver Information

To delete a driver's information:

- 1. Choose Drivers from the Admin menu.
- 2. Click in the row of your Driver List that contains the driver you want to delete.
- 3. Alternately, click 🐉 in the row of your Driver List that contains the driver you want to delete to go to the Edit Driver screen. Click Delete.
- You will be asked to confirm the delete. If you click Delete, the driver will be deleted from your Driver List and a confirmation message will display. Click Cancel to keep the driver in your list.

NOTE: When a driver is deleted, the status of any mobiles assigned to that driver changes to "unassigned."



Fleets

The **Fleets** option allows you to group mobile units by criteria that may be helpful to your organization. For example, fleets may be grouped by territory, purpose, vehicle model, or fuel type.

Creating a fleet

To create a fleet:

1. Choose Fleets from the Admin tab.

	et List			
<u>C</u> re	eate Fle	et <u>F</u> ilter Fle	ets <u>F</u>	<u>Remove Filters</u>
Edit	Delete	<u>Name</u> 🔷	# Mobiles	<u>Map Color</u> 🖨
2	0	North Atlanta	3	
2	0	South Atlanta	2	
	0	Training Fleet 1	3	
2	0	Trucks	4	
2	0	Vans	4	
		CSV	Excel 🔹	
5/5 fl	eets fo	und.		

Figure 286: Fleet List Options

2. Click Create Fleet to open the Create Fleet screen.

Create Fleet		
Fleet Information	User Access	Mobile Assignment
Name: NW Perimeter		
Map Color: Green 🔽 🗾		
If this fleet is ranked first alphabetically among its mobiles' fleets, this will be the border color of its mobiles' labels.	Edit <u>U</u> sers	Edit <u>M</u> obiles
* All changes will not take effect until yo	ou click Save Fleet or Save a	and Create.
Save Fleet Save and Create	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 287: Create Fleet Options

- 3. Enter a name for the new fleet in the Name text box.
- 4. Choose a fleet color from the Map Color drop-down box. If no color is chosen (None), the fleet color will be black.

NOTE: The map color you select will be the label border color of mobiles assigned to the fleet if this fleet is first alphabetically in the mobiles' associated fleets.

5. Click Edit Mobiles to open the Mobile Assignment window. Move available mobiles into the new fleet by using the arrows. Click Close when you have completed moving mobiles into the fleet.





Mobile Assignment Available Mobiles	Mobiles In Fleet	User Access Available Users Search	Users With Access Filter:
Search Bus BJ398X (Jason Bannen) Singray 311X (Teny Clover) Truck T12035 (Brandon Albertson) Truck T12035 (Brandon Albertson) Truck T12035 (Brandon Albertson) Truck T12035 (Lake Bell) Truck T3203 (Vitima Jeralds) Vitima V12035 (Lake Hanchester) Vitima V12035 (Lake Hanchester) Vitim V1205 (Lake Hanc	Filter: Van V19990X (Marin Brown) Tauk 19990X (Mary Green) Van V45451X (Mark Smith)	Mathis, LD New, Demo Smith, John	King Ted Brown, Marin Broks, Alexis Smith, John Green, Mary
<< < 1 > >> Found 14 of 14 mobiles. Displaying 1 to 14.	Displaying 3/3 mobiles	<< < 1 >>> Found 10 of 10 users. Displaying 1 to 10.	Displaying S/S users



6. Click Edit Users to open the User Access to Fleet window.

Move users from the Account Users list to the Users With Access list by using the arrows. Users "With Access" will have fleet information available to them in Find and Reports functions. Click Close when you have completed your fleet access list.

NOTE: When you have more than 1,000 users, User Groups are formed. Click the User Group drop-down box to select the group that includes the user you seek.

- Click Save Fleet to add the new fleet and return to the Fleet List. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Fleet screen to define another fleet. Click Cancel to exit the Create Fleet screen without saving any information and return to the Fleet List.
- 8. A confirmation message will display on the Fleet List screen indicating the fleet was successfully created.

Editing a Fleet

To edit the characteristics of, membership in, and access to a fleet:

- 1. Choose Fleets from the Admin menu.
- 2. Click 🖉 in the row of the Fleet List that has the fleet you want to modify.

Fleet Information Name: South Atlanta Map Color: Cornflower Blue If this fleet is ranked first alphabetically among its mobiles' fleets, this will be the border color of its mobiles' labels.	User Access Green, Mary King, Ted Mathis, LD Smith, John Edit Users	Mobile Assignment	Created/Modified Created By: magreen Created On: 07/07/2010 3:54:51 PM EDT Last Modified By: magreen Last Modified On: 07/07/2010 4:19:15 PM EDT
--	--	-------------------	--







- **3.** The **Edit Fleet** screen allows you to modify the name of the fleet, the map color for the fleet as well as changing the mobile assignments and user access.
- 4. The Created/Modified box documents the fleet creation date and time as well as the initiator's username. In addition, whenever changes to **Fleet Information** are saved, the **Last Modified fields** are updated.
- Click Save Fleet to save your changes and return to the Fleet List. Click Save and Create to also open the Create Fleet screen to define a new fleet. Click Cancel to exit the Edit Fleet screen without saving any information and return to the Fleet List.

Deleting a Fleet

To delete a fleet:

- 1. From the Admin menu, choose Fleets.
- 2. In the Fleet List, click 😑 to delete the fleet. You will see a message asking you to confirm the deletion.

Please Confirm		×
Are you sure you want to delete NW P	erimeter	r?
	Delete	Cancel

Figure 290: Fleet Deletion Confirmation Question

- 3. If you want to continue and delete the fleet, click **Delete**, otherwise click **Cancel**.
- 4. Alternately, click 🐉 in the row of the Fleet List that contains the fleet you want to delete.
- 5. From the Edit Fleet screen, click Delete.

Account

To view the **Account** screen, choose **Account** from the **Admin** menu. The **Account** screen contains the following sections:

- Account Information
- Contact Information
- Fuel Information
- Active Fuel Card
- Custom Map Layers





All **Account Information** fields are completed by NexTraq Administrators, Accountants or Distributor Representatives and cannot be edited from this screen. All **Contact Information** fields can be modified.

ccount Informati	on	
Account ID:	800186	
	DW - Demo Transport & Package	
	(QA) Ellis Fleetworks	Distributor Rep Name: SalesRep, Role
istributor Phone:	678-762-6800	Distributor Fax:
Distributor Email:	wellis@efleetworks.com	
Contact Information		
	200 Lake Hearn Drive Suite 500	
Address:	1200 Lake Hearn Drive	State: Georgia
Address:	1200 Lake Hearn Drive Suite 500 Atlanta	State: Georgia 🗸
Address: City:	1200 Lake Hearn Drive Suite 500 Atlanta 30319	
Address: City: Postal Code:	1200 Lake Hearn Drive Suite 500 Atlanta 30319 678-762-6800	Country: USA

Figure 291: Account and Contact Information

Editing Contact Information

To edit the Contact Information:

- 1. Choose Account from the Admin menu.
- 2. Enter new information in any of the **Contact Information** fields. In this example, the address, suite number, city, postal code, and office phone were changed. An email address was added.

NOTE: Account Information cannot be changed on this screen.

- 3. Click Update Account to save the changes.
- A confirmation message will display indicating the Contact Information was updated.

Editing Fuel Information

Using this information option, you can set the default values for all mobiles in your account in one place or use the default NexTraq settings. For mobile units that represent exceptions to these values, fuel settings for each mobile may be made in the Admin > Mobiles > Summary > Edit Mobiles options.



d to calculate fuel ave their own fuel alculations. EPA est	values. If unde		here will apply to all			
			m-wide default value			
	umates are av			-		
			Diesel Vehicles			
Account Defaults	Use System	Defaults		Account Defaults	Use System	Defaults
	V	19	Miles Per Gallon:		V	25
	V	\$3.570	Price Per Gallon:		V	\$3.930
		0.75	Gallons Per Hour:		V	0.75
	V	20.00	Fuel Capacity:		V	25.00
	Account Defaults		V \$3.570 V 0.75	Vise System Defaults Miles Per Gallon: Image: Count Defaults Image: Count Defaults Image: Count Defaults Image: Count Defaults	Viccount Defaults Use System Defaults Account Defaults Image: Count Defaults Image: Count Defaults Miles Per Gallon: Image: Count Defaults Image: Count Defaults Image: Count Defaul	Account Defaults Use System Defaults Account Defaults Use System Image: Count Defaults Image:

Figure 292: Fuel Information Defaults and Options

To edit Fuel Information:

- 1. From the Admin tab, select Account.
- 2. In the Fuel Information box, uncheck each of the System Defaults box next to the value(s) you wish to update.
- 3. Enter the account default value for each of the unchecked fields.
- 4. To note the vehicle's maximum capacity in gallons, enter a value in the Fuel Capacity field for the fuel type.
- 5. Click Update Account to save your changes.

Activate Fuel Card

Activating your fuel card account in the NexTraq platform is the first step in adding the fuel card functionality and being able to use fuel card transaction data in reporting. In addition, merchants participating in your fuel card vendor's program will be located on **Find** and **Route** maps.

You must be a customer of the FleetOne or FleetCor fuel card programs in order to benefit from the integrated data offered in the NexTraq program.

NexTraq customers who are not fuel card subscribers with one of these fuel card vendors may contact the vendor directly. For more information, visit their websites:

http://www.fleetone.com and http://www.fleetcor.com

To activate a fuel card:

1. Choose Account from the Admin menu.

Active Fuel Card
This account currently does not have an active fuel card. Click the "Activate Fuel Card" button to activate a fuel card.
Activate Fuel Card

Figure 293: Activate Fuel Card Button





2. Page down to the Active Fuel Card section and click the Activate Fuel Card button.

Activate Fuel Card Wizard - Step 1 of 3	
Fuel Card Vendor Select a fuel card vendor. ✓ Select a fuel card vendor. Fleet One FleetCor	Next > Cancel



3. The Activate Fuel Card Wizard displays your first selection: Fuel Card Vendor. Select a vendor from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

Activate Fuel Card Wi	zard - Step 2 of 3			
Fuel Card Vendor:	Fleet One			
Fuel Card Type:	Fleet One OTR	*		
FleetOne Account #:	123456			
Billing Zip Code:	30319			
		< Back	Next >	Cancel

Figure 295: Activate Fuel Card Step 2 – Select Type and Enter Account Information

4. Select the Fuel Card Type, and enter the required account or billing group ID number and zip code. Click Next.

NOTE: Find the account or billing group ID number and billing zip code on your fuel card statement.

FleetOne Account #: 123456 Billing Zip Code: 30319 Card Vendor: Fleet One Card Type: Fleet One OTR te Account #: 123456	Fuel Card Type: Fleet One OTR FleetOne Account #: 123456 Billing Zip Code: 30319			Setting	Value
- Step 3 of 3	FleetOne Account #: 123456 Billing Zip Code: 30319			Fuel Card Vendor:	Fleet One
Value FleetOne Account #: 123456 Billing Zip Code: 30319 uel Card Yupe: Fleet One OTR etOne Account #: 123456	Billing Zip Code: 30319	d - Stop 2 of 2		Fuel Card Type:	Fleet One OTR
uel Card Vendor: Fleet One L'uel Card Type: Fleet One OTR etOne Account #: 123456		u 3169 3 01 3		FleetOne Account #:	123456
Fuel Card Type: Fleet One OTR cleetOne Account #: 123456	< Back Finish Cancel	Setting Value	lue	Billing Zip Code:	30319
FleetOne Account #: 123456	< Back Finish Cancel	Fuel Card Vendor: Fleet	Fleet One		
Dine Account #: 123456		el Card Type: Fleet On	et One OTR		< Back Einish Cancel
Billing Zip Code: 30319		leetOne Account #: 1234	123456		Concer
		Billing Zip Code: 303	30319		
Are you sure you want to activate the specified fuel card for this ar	Are you sure you want to activate the specified fuel card for this account			Are you sure you want to activate the	e specified fuel card for this account

Figure 296: Activate Fuel Card Step 3 – Confirm Selections

5. The third step of the activation wizard displays your selections for a final review. Click Back to go to another window in the wizard to edit your choices. If your entries are correct, click Finish. You will have one more opportunity to review and then click Yes to confirm your choices. Your activation request has now been submitted.



Fuel Card Activation Date:	2011-12-09 15:30:59.63
Fuel Card Activation Status:	Pending
Fuel Card Vendor:	Fleet One
Fuel Card Type:	Fleet One OTR
FleetOne Account #:	123456
Billing Zip Code:	30319

When the activation request has been submitted, the fuel card status will be **Pending** until NexTraq receives confirmation of your fuel card account.

	Edit Driver
dit Mobile	Driver Information First Name: Bill Last Name: Henderson Mobile Phone:
Mobile Information Name: Truck #08 Hardware ID: 1000000314 Map Color: Dark Green This will be the text color of the mobile label. VIN: License Plate: Fuel Card Number: (4 digit card #)	Mobile Phone Carrier: Select a carrier

Figure 298: Fuel Card Number Option to Associate with Mobile OR Driver

No transaction data will be available for reports until the **Activation Status** changes to **Active** and fuel card numbers are associated with mobiles OR drivers within NexTraq. Upon activation, your vendor's merchants and points of interest will be available on the **Find** and **Route** maps.

- **NOTE:** Associate fuel card numbers with mobiles OR drivers through the **Admin/Mobiles** and **Admin/Drivers** options. One fuel card number should never be associated with both a mobile and a driver.
- NOTE: FleetOne Customers: For the four-digit reference number to enter in the Fuel Card Number field, contact the FleetOne customer support center or website: http://www.fleetone.com FleetCor Customers: Enter the last four digits of your fuel card number.





Custom WMS Map Layers

In addition to the map layers that are a part of the NexTraq platform, you may add your own custom Web Map Service (WMS) based map layers to all map pages in NexTraq. When the custom map layer has been added, it may be selected from the Layer list anywhere **Map Layers** are available throughout the NexTraq platform. The custom map layer also may be selected as your default map layer in **User Preferences**. Requirements to use this feature include a locally available WMS and a compatible map projection scheme.

The WMS specification is implemented by many vendors including ESRI's ArcGIS Server and the open source GeoServer. This server must be accessible on the local area network (LAN) by the users who will view these map layers from within the NexTraq platform.

The map projection determines how data displays on top of Google Maps. The map projection used by Google Maps, and most other web based maps, is called the Web Mercator projection, EPSG: 3857. If your WMS provider uses a Web Mercator EPSG number that is not available in the NexTraq options or you have additional questions concerning implementing a custom map layer, please contact NexTraq Customer Support.

Adding a Custom Map Layer

To create or edit a custom map layer:

- 1. Log in as an Account Administrator.
- 2. Choose Account from the Admin tab.

- WM	S Map L	ayers			
Cr	eate W№	1S Map	Layer		
Edit	Delete	Name	Layers	Styles	Base URL
	Delete Iap laye			Styles	Base URL

Figure 299: Create WMS Map Layer Button

- 3. In the WMS Map Layers box, click the Create WMS Map Layer button to display the creation dialog window.
- 4. Complete the required fields: Display Name, Base URL, Layers, SRS, Version and Format. (See the following sections for details.)
- 5. Click Save. You will receive a message confirming the creation of the map layer and the newly created map layer will appear in the WMS Map Layers section.

~		4S Map Layer			
u	eate wi	ns map Layer			
Edit	Delete	Name	Layers	Styles	Base URL
2	0	NWS Surface Air	BOS_MET_TEMP		http://nowcoast.noaa.gov/wms/com.esri.wms.Esrimap/obs

Figure 300: New Map Layer Added



Map Layer Dialog Fields

	//nowcoast.noaa.go	v/wms/com esri wms I services/NyCeta/Hapt	
WMS Parameters			
Layers: BOS_MET	TEMP Styles	82 -	1
SRS: EPSG:38	57 🛩 Versio	enc 1.1.1 💌	
Format: image/png png type n	acommended		
Google Maps Cop	pyright		
Pre-Text:	Overlays ©:	Minimum Zoom:	0 🛩
Post-Text:	DW - Demo Trans	Maximum Zoom:	25 🛩
South West Lat:	0.0	North East Lat:	05.0
South West Long:	-180.0	North East Long:	0.0

Figure 301: Map Layer Example

General

Complete the following required fields:

- Display Name: The name shown in the dropdown list for selecting map layers on map pages.
- Base URL: The full URL path of Web Map Service.

WMS Parameters

The WMS parameters are the query parameters sent to the Web Map Service.

- Layers: The required name(s) of the layer(s) to be shown by the WMS service.
- Styles: The optional name of styles to be applied to the map layers.
- SRS: Spatial Reference System the map projection used to correctly render map data. See the Map Projections section at the beginning of this document for more information.
- Version: The WMS version
- Format: The image format to use for tiles on the map. To support transparency a PNG format should be used.

Google Maps Copyright

You are not required to modify any of these values. The defaults will display a copyright message at the bottom right hand corner of the map for the entire western portion of the northern hemisphere.

NOTE: The Min and Max Zoom levels control at which zoom levels the map layer is displayed. If you reduce the Max Zoom to less than 20, the map layer will not display at high zoom levels.





- Pre-Text: The left hand side of the copyright notice, referring to the content being copyrighted.
- Post-Text: The right hand side of the copyright notice, referring to the copyright holder.
- Minimum Zoom: The smallest zoom value the map layer will be available and for which the map layer and copyright notice will display.
- Maximum Zoom: The largest zoom value the map layer will be available and for which the map layer and copyright notice will display.
- South West Lat & Long: The latitude and longitude marking the south west boundary of the map layer.
- North Eastern Lat & Long: The latitude and longitude marking the north eastern boundary of the map layer.

Viewing a Custom Map Layer

To view your new map layer:

1. Navigate to the Find page and select Map Layers from the Find options.



Figure 302: New Map Layer

- 2. Select your newly created map layer from the Layer drop-down list.
- 3. Select the preferred opacity for the map layer.
- 4. Click Update Map to display.

Setting a WMS Map Layer as Default Map Layer

To choose a custom map layer as your default map layer:

- 1. Select User Preferences from the utility links at the top of the screen.
- 2. In the **Preferences** options, select the custom map layer from the **Map layer** dropdown list.
- **3.** Select your preferred opacity for the map layer from the **Map opacity** drop-down list.





Preferences						
Default Eleet or Default Mobile]					
	lobile					
Filter:						
Fleet: All Mobiles North Atlanta						
South Atlanta						
Training Fleet 1 Trucks	~					
Displaying 6/6 fleets						
Display track times in:	User Local Time 🛛 🖌					
Units for distance and speed:	Miles (mi)					
Map type:	Normal 💌					
Layers:	Street View					
Map refresh interval:	2 minutes					
Map layer:	None					
Map opacity:	NWS Surface Air					
Results per page for lists:	Counties Zip Codes					
Show mobile name and colors						
Show group icon for overlapp	ing mobile markers on map					
Show estimated fuel consumptions and the state of the	otion and cost on reports and maps					
Show links for phone numbers	s (requires Skype™ to use)					
Notify me of dispatch-related	events					
Notify me of unread mail mes	sages in my inbox					
Use audible alerts to notify m	e (requires Adobe Flash to use)					

Figure 303: New Map Layer in User Preferences

4. Click Save. The custom map layer will be displayed each time you login.

Deleting a WMS Map Layer

To remove a WMS custom map layer:

1. Click the Delete icon in the WMS Map Layers table.

	WMS Map Layer	×
Message X Are you sure you want to delete map layer "NWS Surface Air"? Delete Cancel	Successfully deleted map layer NWS Surface Air	
Figure 304: Map Layer Delete Messages		Ok

2. Confirm the removal by clicking **Delete**.

3. A message acknowledging the successful deletion of the map layer will display. The map layer will no longer appear in the **WMS Map Layers** list.





Users

Users must be defined in order to have access to the **NexTraq** platform. Account Administrators will be able to add and update **Users** from the **Admin** tab. The **User List** contains all the users associated with the current account.

Maintenance 🕨	Admin 👻	Mess	a
	Locations	•	
	Zones	•	
	Mobiles	•	
	Drivers		
	Fleets		
	Account		
	Users	Ф	

Figure 305: Account Administrator Tab Options including Users

Filter Users

To filter the User List:

- 1. Click Users from the Admin tab to display the User List.
- 2. Click Filter Users to open the filter dialog box.

Filter Criteria	×
First Name Contains: Last Name Contains: Username Contains: Is Account Admin	
	Apply Filter



- **3.** Fill in one or more of the blank text boxes to filter by name and/or username. Check the **Is Account Admin** box to display a list of users authorized to change account information.
- Click Apply Filter to include the criteria to display your list of users. (Click or press the Esc key to abandon your criteria and return to the User List without filtering.)



Use	r List				
Cr	eate User	<u>F</u> ilter Users	<u>R</u> emove Filter	s	
List is	s currently filte	ered [User is ac	count admin]		
Edit	<u>Username</u> 🔷	<u>First Name</u> 🔷	<u>Last Name</u> 🔶	Is Admin	Linked Driver
	billadams	Bill	Adams	v	(Not Linked)
2	alexis	Alexis	Brooks	v	(Not Linked)
2	jellis	Jane	Ellis	~	(Not Linked)
2	magreen	Mary	Green	v	(Not Linked)
2	Idmathis	LD	Mathis	~	(Not Linked)
2	johnsmith	John	Smith	v	(Not Linked)
2	bwells-tp	Brantley	Wells	v	(Not Linked)
			CSV 🗟	Excel 🕴	XML 🔑 PDF

Figure 307: Filtered User List

- 5. The resulting filtered User List in this example displays only those users who are Account Administrators. The filter in effect is noted above the list.
- 6. To remove all filters from the User List, click Remove Filters.

Create a User

To create a User:

- 1. Click Create User to display the New User screen.
- 2. Enter the user's first name, last name, and email address.
- **3.** Create a username for the user, employing whatever username convention your company employs. This username will be the new user's login name.

NOTE: Username may contain upper and lower case letters, numbers, periods, dashes and/or underscores.

- 4. Enter a password that is at least six characters in length in the Password box.
- 5. Enter the password again in the Confirm Password box.
- 6. The initial password can be temporary by checking Force Reset Password. When the new user logs into the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform, the Change User Password screen will display, and he will be prompted to change his password.

NOTE: First Name, Last Name, Username, Password, and Confirm Password are required to add a user.

- 7. Select the correct zone for the user from the Time Zone drop-down list.
- 8. Check Time Zone Uses Daylight Savings if applicable to the user's time zone.
- **9.** To link the user with a driver, click **Edit** to open the **Linked Driver** dialog box. Select a driver from the list and click **Close**.

NOTE: The linked driver will have access to the NexTraq platform using the user's username and password and will have the same permissions as the user. The user-driver link will be displayed in the Account & User





Information at the top of each screen, Driver Information, Driver List, User Information, and User List.

- **10.** Check User Can View the "All" Fleet if the user will have authority to view all mobiles in the account.
- **11.** Check User Can View Unassigned Mobiles if the user will have authority to view mobiles that are not assigned to any fleet.

New User		
User Information	Tab Permissions	Accessible Fleets
First Name: Joe	Find Tab	
Last Name: Jones	Dispatch Tab Metrics	
Email: joe.jones@demotransport.com	Reports Tab	
Username: joejones	Alerts Tab Routing Tab	
Password:	Maintenance Tab	
Confirm Password:	 Messaging Tab Admin Tab / Locations 	
Force Reset Password on Next Login Time Zone: Eastern & Indiana (GMT-5:00)	 ✓ Admin Tab / Zones ✓ Admin Tab / Mobiles ✓ Admin Tab / Drivers 	
Time Zone Uses Daylight Savings Linked Driver: (Not Linked) Edit	Admin Tab / Fleets Admin Tab / Account Account Account Administrator	
Mobile Access Permissions	(Has access to all tabs)	
✓ User Can View Unassigned Mobiles		
* You must have these permissions granted to you in order to grant them to others.		
Save Save and Create Cancel		



- 12. In the Tab Permissions box, all checkboxes are checked by default except the Dispatch Tab and Metrics box. Check the Dispatch Tab box if the user will have the NexTraq Dispatch solution. Check the Metrics box if the user will have permission to run the Metrics Dashboard. Uncheck the other boxes according to the user's permissions.
- **13.** If the user you are creating should have access to all tabs and the ability to create other users, check the box for **Account Administrator**.
- 14. Click Save to create the new user. Click Save and Create to create the first user and display the New User screen again to create a second user. (Click Cancel or Esc to abandon the creation of the user.)





Use	User List							
	User Jo	e Jones create	d successfully	. ×				
	eate User s currently filte	<u>Filter Users</u> ered [User is ac	<u>R</u> emove Filter count admin]	S				
Edit	<u>Username</u> 💠	<u>First Name</u> ≑	<u>Last Name</u> 🔶	Is Admin	Linked Driver			
۵	billadams	Bill	Adams	v	(Not Linked)			
- 🌮	alexis	Alexis	Brooks	v	(Not Linked)			
2	jellis	Jane	Ellis	~	(Not Linked)			
2	magreen	Mary	Green	~	(Not Linked)			
2	joejones	Joe	Jones	~	(Not Linked)			
2	Idmathis	LD	Mathis	~	(Not Linked)			
2	johnsmith	John	Smith	~	(Not Linked)			
2	bwells-tp	Brantley	Wells	v	(Not Linked)			
			CSV 🗷	Excel 💿	XML 🔑 PDF			

8/13 users found.

Figure 309: New User Added to List

15. The new user will appear in the **User List**. A message confirming the creation of the new user appears above the list.

Edit A User

To make changes to the user's profile:

Click the edit icon line in the user's row of the User List to display the Edit User screen.

NOTE: You may not edit your own user account from the User List. Use the links at the top of the page for Change Password or User Preferences to change your password or edit your name, email address or time zone.

Jser Information	Tab Permissions	Accessible Fleets
First Name: Bill Last Name: Adams Email: bill.adams@demotransport.com Username: billadams Reset User's Password Time Zone: Eastern & Indiana (GMT-5:00) Time Zone Uses Daylight Savings	 Find Tab Dispatch Tab Metrics Reports Tab Alerts Tab Alerts Tab Routing Tab Maintenance Tab Messaging Tab 	All Mobiles North Atlanta NW Perimeter South Atlanta Training Fleet 1 Trucks
Mobile Access Permissions User Can View the "All" Fleet User Can View Unassigned Mobiles You must have these permissions granted to you in order to grant them to others.	Admin Tab / Locations Admin Tab / Locations Admin Tab / Anolies Admin Tab / Mobiles Admin Tab / Drivers Admin Tab / Fleets Admin Tab / Account Administrator (Has access to all tabs)	



 Correct or modify one or more parts of the user's profile. In this example, the Mobile Access Permissions will change to allow only the unassigned mobiles and not the "All" Fleet.





NOTE: The username cannot be modified.

3. Click Save to keep the changes. Click Save and Create to save the changes and create a new user. Click Cancel to abandon changes and return to the User List.

NOTE: Fleets associated with this user will appear in the Accessible Fleets box.

Users cannot be deleted from the User List within the NexTraq platform. Contact NexTraq Customer Service at (855) 358-6178 to request user deletions.

Reset User's Password

To reset a user's password:

 When a user has forgotten his password or, for some other reason, needs a different password, open the Edit User screen for that user and check the Reset User's Password box to reveal the password text boxes.

User Information		
First Name:		
Last Name:	Adams	
Email:	bill.adams@demotransport.com	Change User Password
Username:	billadams	
	Reset User's Password	Your current password is marked as
Password:	•••••	temporary. Please provide a new
Confirm Password:	•••••	
	Force Reset Password on Next Login	password for your user account.
Time Zone:	Eastern & Indiana (GMT-5:00)	v l
	☑ Time Zone Uses Daylight Savings	
		Username: billadams
Mobile Access Per	missions	Current Password:
User Can View	the "All" Fleet	
User Can View	Unassigned Mobiles	New Password:
	hese permissions granted to you in order to	Confirm New Password:

Figure 311: User Password Reset Option and Message at Login

- 2. Enter the new password in the Password box. Enter the new password again in the Confirm Password box.
- Uncheck the Force Reset checkbox if the new password will be the permanent password. With this box checked, the password will be good for one login to the NexTraq Fleet Tracking platform, and the user will be required to enter and confirm another password.

Messages Tab

The **NexTrag Fleet Tracking** platform provides an easy and convenient way to communicate with users in the platform. With the **Messages** tab, you will be able to:

- Create, send, and receive email from defined users in the NexTraq platform
- Create and send email to any valid email address
- View received emails in the Inbox Message List
- Maintain a record of sent emails in the Sent Items Message List
- Review deleted emails in the Deleted Items Message List

	Find	Dispatch	Metrics	Routes 🕨	Reports 🕨	Alerts 🕨	Maintenance 🕨	Admin 🕨	Messages J
box Message List									Create Messag
									Inbox
<u>C</u> reate Message									Sent Items Deleted Items
tatus Delete <u>Subject</u>									

Creating an Email Message

To create an email message:

- 1. Click the Create Message option in the Messages menu or click Create Message in any of the List views.
- Fill in the email address of the recipient in the To text box. Multiple addresses should be separated by commas. Or choose a NexTraq defined user from the Select drop-down list. (The user IDs in this list are defined in the Drivers option on the Admin tab.)

Create M	essage
Messag	e Information
To:	
or	Select 🖌
Subject:	
	^
Body:	
Sond Mor	seage Cand and Create Cancel

Figure 313: Create Message Form

- **3.** Complete the **Subject** information by typing in a description of the subject of the message into this text box.
- 4. Type your message in the Body text box.





NOTE: The **To** box must contain a valid email address. Neither the **Subject** box nor the **Body** of the message can be blank. You will receive a warning message if any of these fields are blank.

5. Click Send Message to send the email or Send and Create to send and also create another message. Click Cancel to discard the message and return to the List view.

	S	essage "Revised Route for Friday" uccessfully created.		
-		will see a message created confirm	nation box.	
7.	Choo List.	ose Sent Items on the Messages me	nu to view your email	in the Sent Message
Sent I	List.	Message List	nu to view your email	in the Sent Message
Sent I <u>C</u> rea	List. tems ate Mess	Message List	enu to view your email ™ \$	in the Sent Message
Sent I <u>C</u> rea	List. tems ate Mess	Message List	то \$	

Figure 315: Sent Items Message List

Receiving Email Messages

To receive messages within the **NexTraq** platform, the sender must use your NexTraq email address in the following format: <u>username@appmail.nextraq.com</u>. The number of unread messages will appear in bold parentheses on the **Messages** tab.

To see and reply to these messages:

- 1. Choose Inbox from the Messages options.
- 2. In the Inbox Message List, click the message's subject to open it.

Inbox	Message	List
-------	---------	------

reate Messag

	ate mess	aye		
Status	Delete	<u>Subject</u> 🖨	From 🗢	<u>Received Date</u> 🗢
	0	New weekly route in midtown	Test User <nttestuser1200@gmail.com></nttestuser1200@gmail.com>	10/03/2011 5:04:55 PM EDT
Ê	٢	Company meeting on Monday	mbrown@appmail.nextraq.com	08/04/2011 11:17:09 AM EDT
	٢	Friday changes	mbrown@appmail.nextraq.com	08/04/2011 11:17:09 AM EDT
3/3 mes	sages f	ound.		

Figure 316: New Email Received

3. Your message opens in the Edit Message screen. You may choose to Reply to the email, Delete the message, or Cancel to return to the Inbox Message List.

t Message	Create Message
Message Information	
From: Test User <nttestuser1200@gmail.com></nttestuser1200@gmail.com>	Message Information
To: magreen@appmail.nextraq.com	To: Test User <nttestuser1200@gmail.com></nttestuser1200@gmail.com>
or Select 🗠	Subject: RE: New weekly route in midtown
ubject: New weekly route in midtown	
Mary, Body: Body: route in midtown beginning the first of next week.	Body:

Figure 317: Viewing and Replying To a New Message

- 4. When you reply to the message, the Create Message screen appears with the sender's email address and subject boxes already completed. Type in your reply. Click Send Message to send the email or Send and Create to send and also create another message. Click Cancel to discard the message and return to the List view.
 - NOTE: In the Message List, the inclusion changes to inclusion to denote that the message has been opened. You can change the status of a message from inclusion "read" to inclusion to clicking the envelope icon.
- 5. Click in the Inbox Message List to delete the email message in that row. The message will then appear in your Deleted Items Message List.
- With the "Notify me of unread mail messages in my inbox" option checked in your User Preferences, a notification message on your screen will signal the arrival of a new mail message.

NexTrag	ray [jestingray]					Help Change Password User Preferences Logout				
		Find	Dispatch	Metrics	Routes 🕨	Reports 🕨	Alerts 🕨	Maintenance 🕨	Admin 🕨	Messages(1) ▶
NexTraq Reports										
Select a report Select a Repo										
ogged in: Monday, October 31 urrent Revision: 13751	, 2011 4:37:06 PM EDT									
								pjstingray@- subject 'Esti PO #23784' October 3:	mated Deli was receiv	ktraq.com with very of Order - ed on Monday, 9:10 PM EDT

- Figure 318: Notification of New Mail Message
 - 7. The notification will contain the email address of the sender and the subject line content in addition to the day, date, and time of receipt. Click the View Message link to open the mail on the Edit Message screen.





Edit Mess	sage	
	e Information	
From:	pjstingray@appmail.nextraq.com	
To:	jestingray@appmail.nextraq.com	
or	Select	
Subject:	Estimated Delivery of Order - PO #23784	
Body:	Good afternoon. I wanted to follow-up our phone conversation with an estimate of the delivery date for your order, PO #23784. Expect it Wednesday, November 2. Thanks for your continued business. Let me know if there's anything I can do	
<u>R</u> eply	<u>D</u> elete <u>C</u> ancel	
Figure 3	19: Display of New Message	

Viewing Sent Messages

When you have created and sent an email message, it appears in your **Sent Items Message List**. To see these messages, choose **Sent Items** from the **Messages** options.

Sent I	tems	Message List		
<u>C</u> rea	ate Mess	age		
Status	Delete	Subject 🗢	<u>To</u> 🗢	<u>Sent Date</u> 🔷
Ê	٢	RE: New weekly route in midtown	Test User <nttestuser1200@gmail.com></nttestuser1200@gmail.com>	10/03/2011 5:45:15 PM EDT
Ê	٢	RE: Addition to Route for tomorrow	mbrown@go.nextraq.com	08/04/2011 11:10:51 AM EDT
Ê	0	Driving Directions for Route "A Plus Service Route"	mbrown@demotransport.com	10/14/2008 2:52:17 PM EDT

3/3 messages found.

Figure 320: Viewing Sent Messages

From this screen you can:

- Create a new message using Create Message
- Open a message in the list and then Reply to it or Delete it
- Delete a message in the list using (Deleted messages will then appear in your Deleted Items Message List.)

Viewing Deleted Messages

All deleted messages appear in the **Deleted Items Message List**. To see these messages, choose **Deleted Items** from the **Messages** options.





Deleted Items Message List

<u>C</u> rea	ate Message				
Status	Subject 🗢	From 🗢	<u>To</u> 🗢	<u>Sent Date</u> 🔶	Received Date 🔷
	New weekly route in midtown	Test User <nttestuser1200@gmail.com></nttestuser1200@gmail.com>	magreen@appmail.nextraq.com	10/03/2011 5:03:22 PM EDT	10/03/2011 5:04:55 PM EDT
ê	test old mail address	magreen@appmail.nextraq.com	mbrown@v8mail.discretewireless.com	08/04/2011 11:20:39 AM EDT	08/04/2011 11:20:39 AM EDT
ê	Company meeting on Monday	mbrown@appmail.nextraq.com	magreen@appmail.nextraq.com	08/04/2011 11:15:36 AM EDT	08/04/2011 11:17:09 AM EDT

Figure 321: Viewing Deleted Messages

From this screen, you can:

- Create a new message using Create Message.
- Open a message in the Deleted Items Message List.

Restoring a Message

If you have accidentally deleted a message, you can restore the message to its original list by doing the following steps.

- 1. View your **Deleted Items Message List** by choosing **Deleted Items** from the **Messages** options.
- 2. Click one of the linked fields in the message row of the email you want to restore to open the message.

Edit Message	
Message Information	
From: Test User <nttestuser1200@gmail.com></nttestuser1200@gmail.com>	
To: magreen@appmail.nextraq.com	
or Select	
Subject: New weekly route in midtown	
Mary, Because of the recent surge in business, we Body: route in midtown beginning the first of next week.	e will add a new 🔹

Figure 322: Opened Deleted Message

3. Click Undelete to move this message from the Deleted Items Message List to its original list (Inbox Message List or Sent Items Message List).

